

**PRELIMINARY OFFERING MEMORANDUM**  
**Dated: July 11, 2022**

**NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), interest on the Bonds (defined below) will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. Additionally, see "THE BONDS - Determination of Interest Rate; Rate Mode Changes" identifying circumstances when an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel is required as a condition for an interest mode conversion. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the effect on the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of any action requiring such an opinion.*

**\$15,000,000\***  
**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Grayson County, Texas)**  
**ADJUSTABLE RATE UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**  
**INITIAL RATE PERIOD ENDING \_\_\_\_ AT A PER ANNUM INITIAL RATE OF \_\_\_\_%**  
**(PRICED TO YIELD \_\_\_\_% TO MANDATORY TENDER DATE)**

**Dated Date: August 15, 2022 (interest will accrue from the Closing Date)**

**Mandatory Tender Date: \_\_\_\_\***

**CUSIP No.(1): 738255\_\_**

**Stated Maturity: \_\_\_\_**

The Pottsboro Independent School District Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District") on May 7, 2022 and the order to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on July 18, 2022 (the "Bond Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

During the Initial Rate Period (defined below), interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and will be payable on each February 15 and August 15, commencing February 15, 2023. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein). The initial Tender Agent and Paying Agent/Registrar, respectively, for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "THE BONDS – General Description").

The Bonds are issued as a single Term Bond scheduled to mature as shown above and subject to optional, extraordinary optional, and mandatory redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part, as described herein (see "THE BONDS - Redemption").

The Bonds will bear interest initially at the Initial Rate from the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters (defined below), anticipated to occur on or about August 17, 2022 (the "Closing Date"), through August 14, 2025\* (the "Initial Rate Period"), at the rate of \_\_\_\_% (the "Initial Rate") (being the rate so determined by the Underwriters identified below). Thereafter, the Bonds will convert to a Term Mode of like duration and bear interest at a Term Rate determined by the Remarketing Agent (defined below); provided, however, that the interest rate mode applicable to the Bonds may be (a) changed from time to time to a Term Mode during which the Bonds bear interest at a Term Rate for a period of different duration, or (b) converted to a Fixed Rate until stated maturity or (as and if applicable) prior redemption (as such terms are defined and described herein). This Offering Memorandum describes the Bonds only in the Initial Rate Period during which the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate (and, after conclusion of such Initial Rate Period and if at all, the period during which the Bonds bear interest at the Stepped Rate) and not the Bonds remarketed and sold into another interest rate period during which the Bonds bear interest in another interest rate mode.

The Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender without the right of retention on the Conversion Date immediately following the end of the Initial Rate Period, which occurs on August 15, 2025\*. During the Initial Rate Period, the Bonds are not subject to the benefit of a liquidity facility provided by a third party. Accordingly, a failure by the Remarketing Agent to remarket Bonds subject to mandatory tender on the Conversion Date at the end of the Initial Rate Period will result in the rescission of the notice of mandatory tender with respect thereto and the District not having any obligation to purchase such Bonds at that time. The occurrence of the foregoing will not result in an event of default under the Bond Order or the Bonds. Until such time as the District redeems or remarkets Bonds that have been unsuccessfully remarketed as described above, such Bonds shall bear interest at the "Stepped Rate", which is defined herein to mean \_\_\_\_% per annum, calculated on the basis of twelve 30-day months and the number of days actually elapsed (see "THE BONDS – Tender Provisions" herein).

All tenders of Bonds must be made to the Tender Agent at its designated office in Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District has covenanted to identify and enter into a contract with a remarketing agent (the "Remarketing Agent") for the Bonds prior to the commencement of the remarketing period applicable to the Bonds. Bonds tendered for purchase on the initial Conversion Date will be bought from the proceeds derived from the remarketing of the Bonds, if any; provided, however, that should the date for tender of the Bonds occur on an Interest Payment Date, the accrued interest portion of the Purchase Price is to be paid by the District.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) acquiring, constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school facilities and to purchase necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (see "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, the District is issuing its \$47,000,000\* Fixed Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (see "INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT" herein).

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchasers (the "Underwriters") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about August 17, 2022.*

**PIPER SANDLER & CO.**

**HilltopSecurities**

**RAYMOND JAMES**

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright© 2022 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Underwriters or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

This Preliminary Offering Memorandum and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Offering Memorandum is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Offering Memorandum constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Date Initially Elected</u></b>	<b><u>Current Term Expires</u></b>	<b><u>Occupation</u></b>
Doyle Roy, Jr., President	2018	2024	Professor
Jeremy Lewis, Vice President	2020	2023	Owner, Grayson Home Loans
Marissa Wise, Secretary	2020	2023	Co-Owner, Wise Roofing
Scott Galyon, Member	2019	2025	Ranch Foreman – K Bar K Ranch
John Nix, Member	2020	2023	Attorney
Mike Springer, Member	2021	2024	Rancher / Farmer
Biff Thornton, Member	2022	2025	Sales

**APPOINTED OFFICIALS**

<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Position</u></b>	<b><u>Length of Education Service</u></b>	<b><u>Length of Service with District</u></b>
Dr. Kevin Matthews	Superintendent	28 Years	14 Years
Janet Wilson	Business Manager	23 Years	23 Years

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Rutherford, Taylor & Company, P.C., Greenville, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Dr. Kevin Matthews  
Superintendent  
Pottsboro ISD  
105 Cardinal Lane  
Pottsboro, Texas 75076  
(903) 771-0083

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210  
Plano, Texas 75024  
(214) 765-1469  
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFERING MEMORANDUM

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("Rule 15c2-12"), as amended, and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Offering Memorandum, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

This Offering Memorandum, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Offering Memorandum, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters. This Offering Memorandum contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Offering Memorandum nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Offering Memorandum. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Offering Memorandum pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, NEW YORK, NEW YORK ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Offering Memorandum nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFERING MEMORANDUM INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFERING MEMORANDUM ..... 1</p> <p>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT ..... 2</p> <p>COVID - 19 ..... 2</p> <p>THE BONDS ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Authorization and Purpose ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Security ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Permanent School Fund Guarantee ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General Description ..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Conversion to Fixed Rate ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Redemption ..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Legality ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payment Record ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance ..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sources and Uses of Funds ..... 7</p> <p>REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES ..... 7</p> <p>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM ..... 8</p> <p>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE ..... 9</p> <p>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM... 10</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS ..... 24</p>	<p>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....24</p> <p>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES .....28</p> <p>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....30</p> <p>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ...31</p> <p>EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....32</p> <p>RATING .....32</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS .....32</p> <p>TAX MATTERS .....33</p> <p>INVESTMENT POLICIES .....34</p> <p>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE...36</p> <p>CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT .....36</p> <p>FINANCIAL ADVISOR .....36</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS .....36</p> <p>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION .....37</p> <p>LITIGATION .....38</p> <p>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS .....38</p> <p>UNDERWRITING .....38</p> <p>CONCLUDING STATEMENT .....38</p>
<p>Financial Information of the District ..... Appendix A</p> <p>General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy ..... Appendix B</p> <p>Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel ..... Appendix C</p> <p>Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021 ..... Appendix D</p>	

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFERING MEMORANDUM

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Offering Memorandum. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Offering Memorandum. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Offering Memorandum or to otherwise use it without this entire Offering Memorandum.

<b>The District</b>	The Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Grayson County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>Rate Periods</b>	The Bonds will initially bear interest at an Initial Rate during the Initial Rate Period, being the rate determined by the Underwriters, which will be in effect from the Closing Date (as defined in the Bond Order, but anticipated to occur on or about August 17, 2022) through August 14, 2025*, with interest being payable on each February 15 and August 15, beginning February 15, 2023. The Initial Rate is _____%, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Thereafter, the Bonds will convert to a Term Mode of like duration and bear interest at a Term Rate determined by the Remarketing Agent; provided, however, that the interest rate mode for the Bonds may be (a) changed from time to time to a Term Mode during which the Bonds bear interest at a Term Rate for a period of different duration or (b) converted to a Fixed Rate until stated maturity (as such terms are defined and described herein). (See "THE BONDS - Interest Rate Modes" herein.) In the event of a failed remarketing and conversion, the Bonds will bear interest at the Stepped Rate during the Stepped Rate Period (as defined in the Bond Order). The Stepped Rate for the Bonds is _____%. (See "THE BONDS – Tender Provisions" herein).
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
<b>Security</b>	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
<b>Redemption</b>	After the Initial Rate Period and prior to conversion to a Fixed Rate, or a new Term Rate, the Bonds are subject to optional redemption at par, on the dates and in the manner, as described herein. In addition, and at all times that the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate or at a Term Rate (including during the Initial Rate Period), the Bonds are subject to redemption, on any date and in whole (but not in part), at the District's option upon the occurrence of a hereinafter-defined Extraordinary Event, and at any time during a Stepped Rate Period, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to such date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption".)  <b>During the Initial Rate Period the Bonds are not subject to optional redemption except, as described above, upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event or during any Stepped Rate Period following the Initial Rate Period.</b>  These provisions are preliminary and subject to change.
<b>Permanent School Fund Guarantee</b>	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
<b>Rating</b>	The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING" herein.)
<b>Tax Matters</b>	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C - "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
<b>Payment Record</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>Legal Opinion</b>	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
<b>Delivery</b>	When issued, anticipated to be on or about August 17, 2022.
<b>Concurrent Issuance of Bonds by the District</b>	The Bonds are being issued concurrently with the District's issuance of \$47,000,000 (preliminary, subject to change) Pottsboro Independent School District Fixed Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022, scheduled to close on or about August 17, 2022 (the "Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds"). This Offering Memorandum describes only the Bonds and not the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds. Investors interested in making an investment decision concerning the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds should review the offering documents relating thereto.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Offering Memorandum (the "Offering Memorandum"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Grayson County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Adjustable Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Offering Memorandum has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Offering Memorandum descriptions of the Bonds and the Bond Order (as defined below) and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Pottsboro Independent School District, 105 Cardinal Lane, Pottsboro, Texas 75076 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Offering Memorandum speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the Underwriters of the Bonds to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, the District is issuing its \$47,000,000 (preliminary, subject to change) Fixed Rate Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds"). The Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds are issued for the same purposes as are the Bonds, utilizing the authorization to issue unlimited ad valorem tax bonds approved at the Election (as defined below), but are separate obligations of the District. This Offering Memorandum describes only the Bonds and not the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds. Investors interested in purchasing the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds should review the offering document relating thereto.

### COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34 effective March 10, 2021, which supersedes most of the executive orders relating to COVID-19 and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 required TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. TEA has since updated its guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36. Executive Order GA-38, issued on July 29, 2021 and Executive Order GA-39, issued on August 25, 2021, further provide that governmental entities cannot require mask mandates, vaccine passports, or mandatory vaccinations. On October 11, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-40, prohibiting any entity from requiring COVID vaccinations. Various lawsuits have been filed throughout the State related to the foregoing and litigation is expected to continue. Executive orders remain in place until they are amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Offering Memorandum.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be fully quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and may continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. In addition, the federal government has taken, and continues to consider additional, action without precedent in effort to counteract or mitigate the Pandemic's economic impact. These conditions and related responses and reactions may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (which markets provide significant revenues to the State, who in turn, use such revenues to satisfy its public school funding obligations). See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

The financial and operating data contained in this Offering Memorandum are as of dates and for periods stated herein. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the future prospects of the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency.

## THE BONDS

### Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$15,000,000 (preliminary, subject to change) pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the "Election") and the Bond Order to be adopted on July 18, 2022 (the "Bond Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) acquiring, constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school facilities and to purchase necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.

### Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

### Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the TEA for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

### General Description

Initial Issuance in Initial Rate Period. The Bonds are multimodal adjustable rate bonds (convertible upon mandatory tender and remarketing into a Term Rate interest mode of different duration or a Fixed Rate interest mode), initially issued in an initial period of interest during which the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate, which interest rate period is effective upon initial delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters (anticipated to occur on or about August 17, 2022) and continues through August 14, 2025\* (such period referred to herein and in the Bond Order as the "Initial Rate Period"). Upon expiration of the Initial Rate Period, the Bonds will be remarketed into a successive Term Mode interest period of the like duration, unless changed as described herein.

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO CONVERSION AND REMARKETING INTO A SUBSEQUENT TERM RATE OR FIXED RATE INTEREST PERIOD AT THE TIMES AND UPON THE CONDITIONS DESCRIBED IN THE BOND ORDER FOLLOWING A MANDATORY TENDER FOR PURCHASE OF SUCH BONDS. THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM DESCRIBES THE BONDS ONLY IN THE INITIAL RATE PERIOD AND IS, THEREFORE, NOT INTENDED TO PROVIDE INFORMATION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS AFTER CONVERSION TO ANY NEW INTEREST RATE MODE OR INTEREST RATE PERIOD (INCLUDING ANY SUBSEQUENT TERM RATE PERIOD). PURCHASERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM FOR INFORMATION CONCERNING ANY INTEREST RATE MODE OR INTEREST RATE PERIOD FOR THE BONDS OTHER THAN IN THE INITIAL RATE PERIOD.

Authorized Denominations. The Bonds are issued in denominations of \$5,000.

Calculation of Interest; Interest Payment Dates. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Closing Date and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. Interest accruing on the Bonds during the Initial Rate Period will be paid on each February 15 and August 15 commencing February 15, 2023.

Interest Payment Methods. While the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate, interest will be paid by check, sent by first class mail, to the owner of record on the Record Date or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by and at the risk and expense of the owner.

Book-Entry System of Registration and Payment. The Bonds will be issued as Book-Entry-Only securities through The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Use of the DTC Book-Entry-Only System will effect the timing and receipt of payment of interest on and principal of the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System".)

Paying Agent/Registrar. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Tender Agent. BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, will serve as the initial tender agent (the "Tender Agent") for the Bonds. All notices and Bonds required to be delivered to the Tender Agent shall be delivered to BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, Attn: Mr. Tony Hongnoi, 5956 Sherry Lane, Suite 1201, Dallas, Texas 75225. In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System herein is discontinued and registered bonds are issued, all notices and Bonds are required to be delivered to 5956 Sherry Lane, Suite 1201, Dallas, Texas 75225.

Remarketing Agent and Remarketing Agreement. In the Bond Order, the District has covenanted to identify and enter into a contract with a qualified financial institution to serve as remarketing agent for the Bonds (the "Remarketing Agent") prior to the commencement of the remarketing of the Bonds into a new interest rate period prior to expiration of the Initial Rate Period, and to retain such Remarketing Agent for so long, as required by the provisions of the Bond Order. The District anticipates identifying the initial Remarketing Agent for the Bonds at or about the time the Board, prior to the expiration of the Initial Rate Period, adopts the order authorizing the remarketing of the Bonds from the Initial Rate Period into a subsequent interest rate period. The remarketing

memorandum prepared by the District in conjunction with such remarketing of the Bonds will describe the terms of the agreement between the District and the Remarketing Agent, serving the District in such capacity.

Payment Record. The District has never defaulted with respect to the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

### **Interest Rate Modes**

The Bonds may be converted and remarketed into a new Term Rate interest period of the same or different duration or to a Fixed Rate interest period. While the Bonds bear interest at a Term Rate, the interest rate will be determined in effect for a term of one year or any integral multiple of one year selected by the District commencing on the first calendar day of the Term Rate Period, provided that the Initial Rate Period is as set forth on the cover page hereof.

The interest rate mode selected by the District will remain in effect until changed by the District by notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Tender Agent and the Remarketing Agent, in accordance with the Bond Order. Notice of changes in interest rate modes will be given as described below. See "THE BONDS - Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes".

### **Determination of Interest Rates; Rate Mode Changes**

Initial Rate. The Bonds will bear interest at the Initial Rate for the Initial Rate Period, beginning on the date of initial authentication and delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters (anticipated to occur on or about August 17, 2022) and ending on August 14, 2025\*. The Interest Payment Dates during the Initial Rate Period will be on each February 15 and August 15, commencing on February 15, 2023. Following the Initial Rate Period, the Bonds will bear interest at the rate or rates, as determined by the Remarketing Agent, dependent upon the interest rate mode in which the Bonds are remarketed and which mode may thereafter be changed from time to time, prior to conversion to a Fixed Rate, in the manner described below.

Rate Mode Changes after Initial Rate. While the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate or a Term Rate, the Paying Agent/Registrar is required to give notice to the owners of all Bonds of the conversion from one interest rate mode to another at least 30 days prior to the Conversion Date. Each notice of a change between interest rate modes will be sent by first class mail to each owner's address as it appears in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar and will state: (a) the effective date and the type of interest rate mode to which the change will be made; (b) the date by which the Remarketing Agent will determine the Term Rate and the date by which the owners will be notified thereof; and (c) the procedure by which the Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender on the effective date of the change in the interest rate mode, including the date and time that any notices must be received.

Any conversion to a new interest mode and period will be conditioned on delivery of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that the conversion will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes if such conversion results in a reissuance of the remarketed Bonds under applicable federal tax law. The opinion of Bond Counsel expresses no opinion as to the effect on excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of any action taken which requires the receipt of an opinion of a nationally recognized bond counsel.

While in the Initial Rate Period or a subsequent Term Rate period, Bonds may be converted to a different interest rate mode only at the expiration of such interest period (which conversion will take place on an Interest Payment Date).

**Any owner of Bonds who may be unable to take timely action on any notice should consider whether to make arrangements for another person to act in his or her stead.**

Determination of Interest Rates. During each Rate Period after the Initial Rate Period, the rate of interest on the Bonds will be the rate that the Remarketing Agent determines, in conjunction with the District and under prevailing market conditions on the date of such determination, would result in the market value of the Bonds being not less than 100% of the principal amount thereof. The date of such determination is defined herein as the "Rate Determination Date".

The determination by the Remarketing Agent of the rate or rates of interest to be borne by the Bonds will be conclusive and binding on the holders of the Bonds, the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Tender Agent. Failure by the Paying Agent/Registrar to give notice to the Bondholders, or any defect therein, will not affect the interest rate borne by the Bonds or the rights of the owners thereof. In no event will the interest rate borne by the Bonds exceed the "Highest Rate", which (as provided in the Bond Order) is the lesser of \_\_\_\_% and the maximum net effective interest rate permitted under Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Notice of Rates. Owners will be notified by the Paying Agent/Registrar first-class mail of the Term Rate applicable to the Bonds promptly after the applicable Rate Determination Date.

### **Tender Provisions**

No Optional Tender. The Bonds are not subject to optional tender.

Mandatory Tender. The Bonds are required to be tendered for purchase to the Tender Agent, without the right of retention, immediately after the end of the Initial Rate Period, on August 15, 2025\*.

Payment of the Purchase Price (defined in the Bond Order to mean, with respect to each Bond (or any portion thereof) tendered for purchase, the par amount thereof, plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon to the date of purchase) of Bonds to be purchased upon mandatory tender as described herein will be made by the Tender Agent at its Corporate Trust Office or by wire transfer in immediately available funds.

If the Bonds are not converted and remarketed to new purchasers on the scheduled date of mandatory tender, the District shall have no obligation to purchase the Bonds tendered on such date, the failed conversion and remarketing shall not constitute an event of default under the Bond Order or the Bonds, the mandatory tender will be deemed to have been rescinded for that date with respect to the Bonds subject to such failed remarketing only, and such Bonds (i) will continue to be Outstanding, (ii) will be purchased upon the availability of funds to be received from the subsequent remarketing of such Bonds, (iii) will bear interest at the Stepped Rate during the Stepped Rate Period, (iv) will be subject to redemption and mandatory tender for purchase on any date during the Stepped Rate Period upon which a conversion occurs (which shall occur at the District's discretion upon delivery of at least one day's notice to the holders of Bonds bearing interest at the Stepped Rate), and (v) will be deemed to continue in the then-applicable Initial Rate Period or Term Rate period for all other purposes of the Bond Order, though bearing interest during such time at the Stepped Rate until remarketed or redeemed in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order. In the event of a failed conversion and remarketing as described above, the District has covenanted in the Bond Order to cause the Bonds to be converted and remarketed on the earliest reasonably practicable date on which they can be sold at not less than par, in such interest rate mode or modes as the District directs, at a rate not exceeding the Highest Rate. The Bond Order provides that the Stepped Rate means a rate per annum equal to \_\_\_\_%, calculated on the basis of twelve 30 day months and the number of days actually elapsed.

Interest on any Bond that is not tendered on the mandatory tender date, but for which there has been irrevocably deposited with the Tender Agent an amount sufficient to pay the Purchase Price thereof, will cease to accrue on the mandatory tender date.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

Thereafter, the owner of such Bond will not be entitled to any payment other than the Purchase Price for such Bond from money held by the Tender Agent for such payment, and such Bond will not otherwise be outstanding or entitled to the benefits of the Bond Order. On the mandatory tender date, the Tender Agent will authenticate and deliver substitute Bonds in lieu of such untendered Bonds.

Remarketing and Purchase. The Remarketing Agent is required to use its best efforts to sell such Bonds at a price equal to not less than 100% of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, on the forthcoming mandatory tender date or as quickly as possible thereafter.

The Purchase Price of Bonds tendered for purchase is required to be paid by the Tender Agent from money derived from the remarketing of such Bonds by the Remarketing Agent. If sufficient funds are not available for the purchase of all tendered Bonds, no purchase will be consummated.

**Conversion to Fixed Rate**

The Bond Order provides that, at the option of the District, the Bonds bearing interest at the Initial Rate or a Term Rate may be converted in whole or in part to a Fixed Rate or Rates on the first Interest Payment Date that occurs after conclusion of such interest period during which the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate or Term Rate. In the event of a partial conversion, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot or other customary random method the Bonds to be converted to a Fixed Rate. Solely and exclusively with respect to the Remarketing Agent's setting of Fixed Rates on the Bonds to be converted on the hereinafter defined Fixed Rate Conversion Date, the Remarketing Agent shall determine the rates for such converted Bonds that will cause such Bonds to have a market value, net of costs of issuance and remarketing fees, at least equal to the principal amount of Bonds. In addition, the District may reserve the right, exercisable at its sole option, to seek competitive bids on the Fixed Rate Conversion Date.

To exercise its option, the District must deliver to the Paying Agent/ Registrar, the Remarketing Agent (if any), and the Tender Agent written notice at least 45 calendar days prior to the Interest Payment Date on which the Fixed Rate mode is to become effective (the "Fixed Rate Conversion Date"). The Bonds converted to a Fixed Rate on a Fixed Rate Conversion Date shall mature, be subject to redemption and have the same terms and features (other than being subject to mandatory tender for purchase) as set forth in the Bond Order with respect to Bonds bearing interest at an Initial Rate or a Term Rate. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, in connection with a conversion to a Fixed Rate, the District may elect, at its sole option, to provide for serial maturities, revised redemption provisions and other terms applicable to the pricing of the Bonds on and after the Fixed Rate Conversion Date.

The Paying Agent/Registrar is required to give notice by mail to all owners of the conversion to a Fixed Rate Mode not less than 30 calendar days prior to the Fixed Rate Conversion Date. Such notice is required to (a) specify the Fixed Rate Conversion Date and the date by which the District will determine and the Paying Agent/Registrar will notify the owners of the Fixed Rate Bonds; and (b) state that the Bonds will be subject to mandatory tender for purchase on the Fixed Rate Conversion Date without the right of the owners to retain their Bonds.

**Redemption**

Optional Redemption. The Bonds are not subject to optional redemption during the Initial Rate Period (except upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, as described below), but are subject to redemption, at the District's option, on the first Interest Payment Date immediately succeeding the conclusion of the Initial Rate Period (which is also the Conversion Date). During a Stepped Rate Period, the Bonds are subject to redemption on any date.

Extraordinary Optional Redemption\*. Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, the Bonds are subject to redemption prior to Stated Maturity, at the option of the District, on any date, in whole but not in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, at the price of par plus accrued interest to such date of redemption.

The term "Extraordinary Event" shall mean the occurrence of (i) passage of legislation by either house of the United States Congress, the effect of which (if enrolled) would be to impose, directly or indirectly, federal income taxation upon interest received on obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or (ii) the execution by the President of the United States of an executive order that imposes, directly or indirectly, federal income taxation upon interest received on obligations of the general character of the Bonds.

Upon the occurrence of an Extraordinary Event, the District anticipates issuing tax-exempt refunding bonds prior to the effective date of such legislation and exercising the right to redeem and refund the Bonds with the proceeds of the refunding bonds.

Scheduled Mandatory Redemption. The Bonds are subject to mandatory redemption prior to stated maturity following the Initial Rate Period as follows:

**Mandatory Redemption\***

<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
February 15, 2048	\$
February 15, 2049	
February 15, 2050	
February 15, 2051	
February 15, 2052 <sup>(1)</sup>	

\*Preliminary, subject to change  
(1) Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least 50 days prior to the mandatory redemption date (1) shall have been defeased or acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District with money in the Interest and Sinking Fund, or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofor credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notices of Redemption and DTC Notices. The Paying Agent/Registrar is required to cause notice of any redemption of Bonds to be mailed to each owner of the Bonds to be redeemed at the respective addresses appearing in the registration books for the Bonds at least 30 days prior to the redemption date when the Bonds bear interest at the Initial Rate or a Term Rate. All notices



of redemption shall (i) specify the date of redemption for the Bonds, (ii) identify the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of a portion of the principal amount to be redeemed, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, (iii) state the redemption price, (iv) state the Bonds, or the portion of the principal amount thereof, to be redeemed, shall become due and payable on the redemption date specified, and the interest thereof, or on the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, and (v) specify the payment of the redemption price for the Bonds, or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, shall be made at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof by the registered owner. If a Bond is subject by its terms to redemption and has been called for redemption and notice of redemption thereof has been duly given or waived, as provided in the Bond Order, such Bonds (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and on the redemption date designated in such notice, interest on such Bonds (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be outstanding. A notice of mandatory tender delivered in connection with the remarketing of any outstanding Bonds shall also serve as notice of redemption if any such Bonds will be redeemed on the Conversion Date.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN AND THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar, so long as a book-entry system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC (or any successor securities depository for the Bonds). Any failure by DTC to advise any Direct Participant (defined herein), or of any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant (defined herein) to notify the Beneficial Owner (defined herein), will not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of Direct Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with Direct Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Bond Order and will not be conducted by the District or Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or the persons for whom Direct Participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).

### **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

### **Amendments**

In the Bond Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Bond Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Bond Order (a) to modify the Bond Order or the Bonds to permit qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or any similar federal statute at the time in effect, or to permit the qualification of the Bonds for sale under the securities laws of any state of the United States; (b) to authorize different authorized denominations of the Bonds and to make correlative amendments and modifications to the Bond Order regarding exchangeability of Bonds of different authorized denominations, redemptions of portions of Bonds of particular authorized denominations and similar amendments and modifications of a technical nature; (c) to increase or decrease the number of days specified for the giving of notices in Article III and to make corresponding changes to the period for notice of redemption of the Bonds provided that no decreases in any such number of days shall become effective except while the Bonds bear interest at a Term Rate and until 30 days after the Paying Agent/Registrar has given notice to the Owners of the Bonds; (d) to provide for an uncertificated system of registering the Bonds or to provide for the change to or from a Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds; (e) to make any change to the Bond Order when (i) all Bonds have been tendered to the Remarketing Agent pursuant to the terms of the Bond Order, but have not been remarketed following such tender; provided, however, that the Remarketing Agent has received notice of such amendment or supplement; or (f) effective upon any Conversion Date to a new Term Rate Period or Fixed Rate Period to make any amendment affecting only the Bonds being converted.

The Bond Order further provides that the holders of the Bonds aggregating in principal amount 51% of the outstanding Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Bond Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (a) changing the sinking fund requirements, Interest Payment Dates, rights to tender or the maturity or maturities of the Outstanding Bonds; (b) reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the Outstanding Bonds; (c) reduce the amount of the principal or purchase price of or premium, if any, payable on the Outstanding Bonds; (d) modify the terms of payment of principal or purchase price of, premium, if any, or interest on the Outstanding Bonds, or impose any conditions with respect to such payments; (e) affect the rights of the Owners of fewer than all of the Outstanding Bonds; or (f) decrease the minimum percentage of the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds necessary for consent to any such amendment. In addition, if Bonds have been defeased and those Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment to the defeasance provisions of the Bond Order may be made without the consent of the Owner of each affected Bonds.

### **Defeasance**

The Bond Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption, or otherwise) is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the

right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Bond Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Bond Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance of the Bonds will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<b>Sources</b>		
Par Amount of Bonds		\$ _____
Original Offering Premium		\$ _____
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>		\$ <u>_____</u>
<b>Uses</b>		
Deposit to Construction Fund		\$ _____
Costs of Issuance		\$ _____
Underwriters' Discount		\$ _____
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund		\$ _____
<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>		\$ <u>_____</u>

**REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Bond Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Bond Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3rd 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. In so ruling, the Court declared that statutory language such as "sue and be sued", in and of itself, did not constitute a clear and unambiguous waiver of sovereign immunity. In *Tooke*, the Court noted the enactment in 2005 of sections 271.151-.160, Texas Local Government Code (the "Local Government Immunity Waiver Act"), which, according to the Court, waives "immunity from suit for contract claims against most local governmental entities in certain circumstances." The Local Government Immunity Waiver Act covers school districts and relates to contracts entered into by school districts for providing goods or services to school districts. The District is not aware of any State court construing the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act in the context of whether contractual undertakings of local governments that relate to their borrowing powers are contracts covered by the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in *Tooke*, and it is unclear whether *Tooke* will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by State courts. In general, State courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. State courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally-imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party (including the payment of monies due under a contract). As a result, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Bond Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the

recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bond Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

### BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Offering Memorandum. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to Direct Participants, (2) Direct Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Offering Memorandum. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with Direct Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings

shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Offering Memorandum**

In reading this Offering Memorandum it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Offering Memorandum to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

### **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

#### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

#### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

Provision is made in the Bond Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

#### **Initial Registration**

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

#### **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

#### **Record Date for Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

#### **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation

of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

*The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters.*

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board ("the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, but other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases, generally from the first quarter of calendar year 2022 through the end of calendar year 2023. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange

Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2021 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2021 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2021, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2021 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2021 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund Prior to the Implementation of SB 1232**

*The following discussion describes the legal and management structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232, which has begun and is expected to continue in phases over an approximately two year period. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.*

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE (the "PSF Committee of the SBOE") and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner). The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administered by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,

- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

At August 31, 2021, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>

### **Management Transition to the PSF Corporation**

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As a result, the full implementation of SB 1232 will necessarily evolve over time with the timing of certain aspects of its implementation yet to be determined.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is to be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the Board in January 2022, the Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The chief executive officer will report to the Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB will no longer be authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and direct real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals. Tentatively, the transfer of SLB assets to the management of the PSF Corporation is expected to occur in late 2022 or early 2023, but exceptions could be made for specific investments.

In connection with the transfer of SLB's investment funds to the PSF Corporation, the PSF Corporation will also determine when the Liquid Account can be abolished, and any remaining balance transferred to the PSF managed by the PSF Corporation.

Not less than once each year, the Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

As required by State law, during the 87th Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

The State general appropriations act for fiscal years 2022-23 required TEA (and GLO) to submit a plan to the LBB describing the steps required to implement SB 1232, and the plan was submitted on September 1, 2021. The plan included a description of appropriated funds and full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") to be transferred to PSF Corporation and identified costs to accrue to TEA as a result of such transfers. The plan identified a cost range of approximately \$8,000,000 to \$11,000,000 required in connection with the establishment of the PSF Corporation. During the Summer or Fall of 2022, an appropriation request is expected to be made by the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation acting in cooperation with the Board to LBB in preparation for the 2024-2025 State biennium.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the

Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment” the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”) and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
Per Student Distribution	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

**Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios**

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The



SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account (the Liquid Account asset allocation was most recently revised in November 2021). The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is June 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

### PSF Strategic Asset Allocations

	<b>PSF Total</b>	<b>PSF(SBOE)</b>	<b>PSF(SLB)</b>	<b>Liquid Account</b>
<b>Equity Total</b>	47%	52%	0%	60%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	34%	37%	0%	60%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	30%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	7%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	23%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	13%	15%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	27%	25%	0%	38%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	23%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	25%	22%	100%	0%
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	0%	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	2%	0%	0%	2%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,597.3	\$ 2,005.8	\$ 591.5	29.5%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>6,218.7</u>	<u>5,106.3</u>	<u>1,112.4</u>	<u>21.8%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	8,816.0	7,112.1	1,703.9	24.0%
International Equity	<u>8,062.1</u>	<u>6,380.9</u>	<u>1,681.2</u>	<u>26.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>16,878.1</b>	<b>13,493.0</b>	<b>3,385.1</b>	<b>25.1%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,853.1	4,232.6	620.5	14.7%
U.S. Treasuries	1,243.3	918.7	324.6	35.3%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>2,683.7</u>	<u>2,450.7</u>	<u>233.0</u>	<u>9.5%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,780.1</b>	<b>7,602.0</b>	<b>1,178.1</b>	<b>15.5%</b>

ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,546.0	3,517.2	28.8	0.8%
Real Estate	3,706.0	3,102.1	603.9	19.5%
Private Equity	7,724.6	4,761.5	2,963.1	62.2%
Risk Parity	-	1,164.9	(1,164.9)	-100.0%
Real Return	1,675.5	2,047.4	(371.9)	-18.2%
<b>TOTAL ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>16,652.1</b>	<b>14,593.1</b>	<b>2,059.0</b>	<b>14.1%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>262.9</u>	<u>122.9</u>	<u>140.0</u>	<u>113.9%</u>
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	\$ 42,573.2	\$ 35,811.0	\$ 6,762.2	18.9%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2021 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account and that policy was revised in November 2021 (the current allocation is as shown in the table "PSF Strategic Asset Allocations" above). As so amended, the Liquid Account asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of calendar year 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2021.

### Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2021<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2021	August 31, 2020	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$228.3	-	\$228.3	N/A
Domestic Large Cap	<u>578.6</u>	=	<u>578.6</u>	N/A
Total Domestic Equity	806.9	-	806.9	N/A
International Equity	<u>392.6</u>	-	<u>392.6</u>	N/A
TOTAL EQUITY	1,199.5	-	1,199.5	N/A
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	1,074.8	\$1,597.3	(522.5)	-32.7%
Core Bonds	413.1	-	413.1	N/A
TIPS	<u>213.9</u>	-	<u>213.9</u>	N/A
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,701.8	1,597.3	104.5	6.5%
Unallocated Cash	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>2,453.3</u>	<u>(1,032.8)</u>	-42.1%
Total Liquid Account Investments	\$4,321.8	\$4,050.6	\$271.2	6.7%

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

Asset Class	As of 8-31-21	As of 8-31-20	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,707.5	\$1,164.0	\$543.5	46.7%
Infrastructure	1,652.3	1,485.4	166.9	11.2%
Real Estate	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>1,174.8</u>	<u>102.0</u>	8.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	223.9	219.5	4.4	2.0%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,860.5	4,043.7	816.8	20.2%

Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	1.7	0.9	0.8	88.9%
Sovereign and Other Lands	405.4	408.6	(3.2)	-0.8%
Mineral Interests	2,720.4	2,115.4	605	28.6%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>333.8</u>	<u>365.4</u>	109.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$8,687.2	\$6,902.4	\$1,784.8	25.9%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

### The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2022 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.98%. At April 29, 2022, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 908 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 25 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

## Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Capacity Limit increased from \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 to \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the SBOE will be successful in that undertaking. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

## 2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBG Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBG Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBG Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBG Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBG Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 31, 2022, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$75,612,752, which represented approximately 2.1% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see "Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021").

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of December 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment."

#### Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

#### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

##### Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2017	\$31,870,581,428	\$41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	38,699,045,012	55,581,401,632

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2021, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$183.7 million, \$4,655.9 million, \$4.7 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,720.4 million, \$629.3 million, \$4,636.6 million, \$1.8 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively. At March 31, 2022, the PSF had a book value of \$40,697,026,320 and a market value of \$54,743,079,871. March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

##### Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2017	\$74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	92,259,161,922 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2021 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$144,196,223,433, of which \$48,937,061,511 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2021, there were \$95,259,161,922 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 31, 2022, 6.98% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 31, 2022, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 83.27% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

##### Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2017	3,253	\$72,884,480,023	40	\$1,381,610,000	3,293	\$74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069

2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At March 31, 2022 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$97,691,155,818 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,341 school district issues, aggregating \$94,160,444,818 in principal amount and 91 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,530,711,000 in principal amount. At March 31, 2022, the CDBGP Capacity was \$7,779,399,883 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

### Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2021, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2021, the Fund balance was \$55.6 billion, an increase of \$8.9 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, were 22.97%, 10.49% and 9.05%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, was 4.90% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 12.81%, 1.56%, and 4.18%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2021, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments. **PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2021<sup>1</sup>**

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	22.97%	20.73%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	31.26	31.17
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	47.88	47.40
International Equities(SBOE)	25.27	24.87
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	19.33	21.12
Fixed Income(SBOE)	1.64	-0.08
Treasuries	-7.02	-7.27
Absolute Return(SBOE)	13.84	13.05
Real Estate(SBOE)	12.06	9.34
Private Equity(SBOE)	53.88	43.38
Real Return(SBOE)	16.06	18.08
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	5.92	4.14
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	43.24	38.19
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	61.97	52.07
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	12.20	12.18
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	0.91	0.37
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	-0.07	-0.18
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	6.09	6.20
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	0.44	0.08
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	4.90	4.27
PSF(SLB)	12.81	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has



shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2021, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.24 billion.

For fiscal year 2021, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$10.8 billion, an increase of \$8.8 billion from fiscal year 2020 earnings of \$2.0 billion. This increase reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2021. In fiscal year 2021, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 42.5% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2020 and 2021 totaled \$600 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2021 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$95.3 billion in bonds issued by 880 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,203 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$220.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2021 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,429. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.9 billion or 5.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$7.2 billion, or 5.6%, during fiscal year 2021 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2021 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019 and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Offering Memorandum under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Offering Memorandum.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021

Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax

rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions**

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 (“87th Regular Session”). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Governor has called three special sessions of the Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session, proposed a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000, which was approved by voters at an election held May 7, 2022. The amendment to the Constitution is effective beginning January 1, 2022. As a result of the increased exemption, additional changes to the education finance system will be implemented, including “hold harmless” allotments, to provide funding to school districts who have less revenue (including revenues specifically for debt service and maintenance and operations) due to the implementation of the increased homestead exemption. At this time, the District cannot ascertain the financial impact, if any, the change in homestead exemption will have on the District’s finances.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation passed in a previous session or a future session of the Legislature .

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate”, which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding For School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

#### ***State Compression Percentage***

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2022, the State Compression Percentage is set at 91.34%.

#### ***Maximum Compressed Tax Rate***

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established \$0.9134 as the maximum rate and \$0.8220 as the floor.

#### ***Tier One Tax Rate***

A school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

#### ***Enrichment Tax Rate***

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two”).

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier

One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

### ***Tier One***

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

For the 2022-2023 school year, the fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

### ***Tier Two***

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

### ***Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment***

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for

new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

### ***Tax Rate and Funding Equity***

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Furthermore, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

### ***Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement***

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition**

For the 2021-22 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has entered into a wealth equalization agreement with the Commissioner for the purchase of attendance credits for the 2021-22 school year, for the purpose of implementing permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's "excess local revenues" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ration of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school district see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts."

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the collective responsibility of the Grayson Central Appraisal District (each an "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$40,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature and approved by voters on May 7, 2022 authorized a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000 beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

## **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

## **Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See “Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation” for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

## **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”).

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”). The 87<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is not scheduled to expire by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District” herein.

## **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal



district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, \$52,978,200 for the 2022 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under Section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on June 12, 1965 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended ("Article 2784e-1").

The maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's

I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as “new money bonds” and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate”, as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

### **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in the County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within the County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District grants a State mandated \$25,000 general residence homestead exemption, which amount will increase to \$40,000 effective for tax year 2022.

The District grants a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for person 65 years of age or older or disabled persons.

The District grants a State mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District collects an additional 15% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Grayson County Tax Office.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District has **not** taken action to tax goods-in-transit. The District has not granted the freeport exemption.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. Aside from the District's contribution to TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. For fiscal year ended August 31, 2021, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, see "Note F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see "Note G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans" in the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

As a result of its participation in TRS and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

#### **RATING**

The Bonds are rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A+" by S&P. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING" herein.)

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of said company at the time the rating is given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of any rating. The rating of the Bonds is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and there is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time, or that a rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Bonds.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, which will deliver its opinion to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Austin, Texas. The legal fee to be paid to counsel to the Underwriters for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale of the delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Offering Memorandum. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of the Offering Memorandum, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Payment Record", and "Sources and Uses of Funds," as to which no opinion will be expressed), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", (except under the subcaption "Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition," as to which no opinion will be expressed) "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph under the subcaption "I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), "LEGAL MATTERS" (except for the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereunder), "TAX MATTERS", "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS",

"REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion will be expressed) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the Bond Order contained under such captions is a fair and accurate summary of the information purported to be shown and that the information and descriptions contained under such captions relating to the provisions of applicable state and federal laws are correct as to matters of law.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## TAX MATTERS

### Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District's federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed with proceeds of the Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

### Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon

redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

### **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM RECENTLY ENACTED LEGISLATION OR THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

### **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

### **State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

## **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

### **Investments**

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### **Legal Investments**

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or

their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clauses (1) or (12), which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; and (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

### **Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Effective September 1, 2019, the investment officer of a local government is allowed to invest bond proceeds or pledged revenue only to the extent permitted by the PFIA and in accordance with (i) statutory provisions governing the debt issuance (or lease, installment sale, or other agreement) and (ii) the local government's investment policy regarding the debt issuance or the agreement.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

### **Additional Provisions**

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution,

(3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

### **Current Investments**

As of April 30, 2022, the District had approximately \$10,136,420 (unaudited) invested in TexPool, (of which operate as money market equivalents). The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

### **REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Offering Memorandum. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

### **CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGMENT**

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District has been (and may be in the future) subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

### **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Offering Memorandum. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Offering Memorandum. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Offering Memorandum. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Offering Memorandum in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATINGS" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the MSRB's Electronic Municipal Market Access System at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Offering Memorandum in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2022. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

### Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

### Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of



the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

The District is of the view that during the past five years it has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

### **LITIGATION**

In the opinion of District officials, except as may be described in this Offering Memorandum, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Offering Memorandum, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Offering Memorandum are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Offering Memorandum would prove to be accurate.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page hereof, less an Underwriters' discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Offering Memorandum. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Offering Memorandum pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Piper Sandler & Co., one of the underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper Sandler & Co. at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Offering Memorandum, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Offering Memorandum does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Bond Order contained in this Offering Memorandum are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Bond Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein

are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Offering Memorandum for purposes of, and as that term is defined in Rule 15c2-12.

The Bond Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will also approve the form and content of this Offering Memorandum and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and will authorize its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters. This Offering Memorandum will be approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12.

---

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

---

Secretary, Board of Trustees

**APPENDIX A**

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT**

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**Financial Information**

**ASSESSED VALUATION <sup>(1)</sup>**

2021/22 Total Valuation.....		\$ 1,623,958,805
Less Exemptions & Deductions <sup>(2)</sup> :		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 68,485,112	
State Over-65 Exemption	15,044,004	
Disabled Exemption	17,593,439	
Veterans Exemption	1,123,302	
Surviving Spouse Disabled Veteran Exemption	2,916,318	
Freeport Exemption	35,518,533	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	16,716	
Solar Exemption Loss	235,630	
Prorations & Other Partial Exemptions	86,794	
Productivity Loss	211,198,098	
Homestead Cap Loss	36,677,429	
	<u>\$ 388,895,375</u>	
2021/22 Net Taxable Valuation .....		\$ 1,235,063,430
2022/23 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup> .....		\$ 1,555,576,494

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential homestead Exemptions" herein.  
 (2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers, which totaled \$79,933,392 for 2021/22.  
 (3) Source: Preliminary Certified Values from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 2022. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

**VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT**

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding		\$ 5,240,000
Plus: The Fixed Rate Series 2022 Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		47,000,000
Plus: The Adjustable Rate Series 2022 Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		<u>15,000,000</u>
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		67,240,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2021) <sup>(2)</sup>		<u>(606,107)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt		\$ 66,633,893
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	4.28%	
2022 Population Estimate <sup>(4)</sup>	9,003	
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$172,784	
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$7,401	

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.  
 (2) Source: Pottsboro ISD Audited Financial Statement.  
 (3) The ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation above does not include Maintenance Tax Obligations which are payable solely from the limited maintenance and operations tax or other lawfully available funds of the District and does not include the portion of the District's outstanding debt service that is payable from any debt subsidies that may be provided by the State of Texas. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021" herein for more information relative to the District's long-term obligations other than unlimited tax bonds.  
 (4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

**PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS**

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation		% Collections <sup>(5)</sup>	
	Valuation	Tax Rate	Current <sup>(6)</sup>	Total <sup>(6)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 569,992,845 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.4760 <sup>(7)</sup>	96.89%	100.08%
2007/08	606,799,791 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2400 <sup>(7)</sup>	97.06%	100.30%
2008/09	659,891,956 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2200	95.92%	98.24%
2009/10	679,849,748 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2200	96.72%	100.29%
2010/11	689,023,872 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2100	96.66%	99.86%
2011/12	712,750,813 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.2000	97.68%	101.12%
2012/13	723,040,198 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1900	97.55%	99.86%
2013/14	734,046,595 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1900	97.83%	100.96%
2014/15	760,030,259 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.1900	97.90%	99.41%
2015/16	779,265,332 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.1750	98.22%	100.49%
2016/17	860,356,353 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.1600	97.55%	99.04%
2017/18	905,796,571 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.1500	97.99%	100.64%
2018/19	966,985,451 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.1500	97.99%	99.70%
2019/20	1,063,248,697 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.1000 <sup>(8)</sup>	97.92%	99.51%
2020/21	1,122,977,514 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.0785	98.07%	99.91%
2021/22	1,235,063,430 <sup>(1) (3)</sup>	1.0149	(In Process of Collection)	
2022/23	1,555,576,494 <sup>(2) (4)</sup>			

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. See the Assessed Valuation section in this Appendix for additional information.  
 (2) Source: Preliminary Certified Values from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 2022.  
 (3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.  
 (4) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.  
 (5) Source: Pottsboro ISD Audited Financial Statements.  
 (6) Excludes penalties and interest.  
 (7) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2006/07 fiscal year to the 2007/08 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.  
 (8) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM"- Local Funding for School Districts" herein.

## TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20 <sup>(1)</sup>	2020/21	2021/22
Maintenance & Operations	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$0.9700	\$0.9485	\$0.8874
Debt Service	\$0.1100	\$0.1100	\$0.1300	\$0.1300	\$0.1275
<b>Total Tax Rate</b>	<b>\$1.1500</b>	<b>\$1.1500</b>	<b>\$1.1000</b>	<b>\$1.0785</b>	<b>\$1.0149</b>

(1) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

## VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding	Ratio Debt to A.V. <sup>(1)</sup>
2006/07	\$ 569,992,845	\$ 8,797,702	1.54%
2007/08	606,799,791	7,992,702	1.32%
2008/09	659,891,956	7,147,702	1.08%
2009/10	679,849,748	6,604,297	0.97%
2010/11	689,023,872	6,357,892	0.92%
2011/12	712,750,813	6,155,209	0.86%
2012/13	723,040,198	5,981,983	0.83%
2013/14	734,046,595	5,835,915	0.80%
2014/15	760,030,259	5,542,274	0.73%
2015/16	779,265,332	5,479,484	0.70%
2016/17	860,356,353	5,430,000	0.63%
2017/18	905,796,571	4,590,000	0.51%
2018/19	966,985,451	8,265,000	0.85%
2019/20	1,063,248,697	7,320,000	0.69%
2020/21	1,122,977,514	6,295,000	0.56%
2021/22	1,235,063,430	67,240,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	5.44%
2022/23	1,555,576,494 <sup>(2)</sup>	66,155,000 <sup>(3)</sup>	4.25%

(1) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021" herein for more information.

(2) Source: Preliminary Certified Values from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 2022. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

(3) Includes the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds and Series 2022 Adjustable Rate Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

## ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
City of Denison	\$ 33,645,804	3.12%	\$ 1,049,749
Grayson County	6,880,000	9.72%	668,736
Grayson County JCD - Grayson College	18,945,000	9.72%	1,841,454
City of Pottsboro	1,535,000	100.00%	1,535,000
<b>Total Overlapping Debt <sup>(1)</sup></b>			<b>\$ 5,094,939</b>
Pottsboro Independent School District <sup>(2)</sup>			<b>66,633,893</b>
<b>Total Direct &amp; Overlapping Debt <sup>(2)</sup></b>			<b>\$ 71,728,832</b>
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		4.61%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		\$7,967	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds and Series 2022 Adjustable Rate Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS <sup>(1)</sup>****2021/22 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Highport Marina	Marina	\$ 15,426,201	1.25%
Avatar Wings LLC	Commercial	15,031,508	1.22%
Caterpillar Global Mining	Mining	13,852,364	1.12%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	13,555,244	1.10%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,906,567	0.64%
Caterpillar Global Mining Equipment LLC	Industrial Mining Equipment	6,743,341	0.55%
Texoma Anchor Management Ltd.	Resort	5,656,679	0.46%
BCB Marina Group LLC	Marina	5,209,020	0.42%
Tanglewood Resort Properties Inc.	Hotel	4,754,377	0.38%
BKM Production	Oil & Gas	4,576,983	0.37%
		<u>\$ 92,712,284</u>	<u>7.51%</u>

**2020/21 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Avatar Wings LLC	Commercial	\$ 15,163,636	1.35%
Highport Marina	Marina	14,621,875	1.30%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	11,525,762	1.03%
Caterpillar Global Mining	Mining	10,470,894	0.93%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,312,834	0.65%
Caterpillar Global Mining Equipment LLC	Industrial Mining Equipment	6,647,509	0.59%
Texoma Anchor Management Ltd.	Resort	5,718,521	0.51%
Blackwell Exp. & Development	Oil & Gas	4,900,126	0.44%
Tanglewood Resort Properties Inc.	Hotel	4,896,726	0.44%
BCB Marina Group LLC	Marina	4,560,753	0.41%
		<u>\$ 85,818,636</u>	<u>7.64%</u>

**2019/20 Top Ten Taxpayers**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Avatar Wings LLC	Commercial	\$ 16,409,146	1.54%
Highport Marina	Marina	11,728,674	1.10%
Caterpillar Global Mining	Mining	11,630,872	1.09%
Blackwell Exp. & Development	Oil & Gas	9,841,475	0.93%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	9,255,246	0.87%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	6,948,939	0.65%
Bucyrus Mining Equipment Inc.	Industrial Mining Equipment	6,791,556	0.64%
Texoma Anchor Management Ltd.	Resort	5,631,967	0.53%
BKM Production	Oil & Gas	5,574,694	0.52%
Tanglewood Resort Properties Inc.	Hotel	4,753,626	0.45%
		<u>\$ 88,566,195</u>	<u>8.33%</u>

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY <sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Category</u>	<u>2021/22</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2020/21</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 941,864,226	58.00%	\$ 849,738,917	56.56%	\$ 801,672,951	55.84%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	7,742,150	0.48%	7,178,723	0.48%	5,963,572	0.42%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	38,125,142	2.35%	31,734,332	2.11%	30,344,746	2.11%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	217,266,133	13.38%	207,682,406	13.82%	199,750,685	13.91%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	139,266,158	8.58%	125,315,924	8.34%	119,835,844	8.35%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	110,526,229	6.81%	97,954,726	6.52%	89,887,703	6.26%
Oil & Gas	22,971,092	1.41%	28,405,934	1.89%	38,022,511	2.65%
Utilities	28,020,510	1.73%	25,340,406	1.69%	22,749,691	1.58%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	37,826,733	2.33%	38,412,311	2.56%	39,041,814	2.72%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	52,035,720	3.20%	63,525,864	4.23%	62,011,743	4.32%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	21,890,656	1.35%	20,178,664	1.34%	21,407,010	1.49%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	6,402,883	0.39%	6,966,159	0.46%	4,928,722	0.34%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>21,173</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>15,900</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>42,004</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 1,623,958,805</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,502,450,266</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,435,658,996</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 36,677,429		\$ 27,108,296		\$ 35,119,566	
Productivity Loss	211,198,098		201,341,098		193,489,495	
Exemptions <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>141,019,848</u>		<u>151,023,358</u>		<u>143,801,238</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>\$ 388,895,375</u>		<u>\$ 379,472,752</u>		<u>\$ 372,410,299</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 1,235,063,430</b>		<b>\$ 1,122,977,514</b>		<b>\$ 1,063,248,697</b>	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2016/17</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 706,679,697	55.53%	\$ 645,507,085	55.68%	\$ 606,287,063	55.69%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	3,016,335	0.24%	2,970,266	0.26%	2,961,750	0.27%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	25,641,073	2.01%	23,890,790	2.06%	23,019,848	2.11%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	179,017,748	14.07%	149,512,060	12.90%	126,891,265	11.66%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	109,428,410	8.60%	98,408,146	8.49%	91,234,090	8.38%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	87,514,619	6.88%	85,524,896	7.38%	79,956,151	7.34%
Oil & Gas	34,051,193	2.68%	32,500,584	2.80%	34,109,939	3.13%
Utilities	22,299,472	1.75%	20,721,383	1.79%	18,733,984	1.72%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	39,718,345	3.12%	23,465,971	2.02%	25,585,824	2.35%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	40,079,042	3.15%	55,852,920	4.82%	60,025,587	5.51%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	20,736,005	1.63%	18,207,820	1.57%	16,960,517	1.56%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	4,406,471	0.35%	2,628,882	0.23%	2,871,131	0.26%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>62,779</u>	<u>0.00%</u>	<u>68,871</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>33,396</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$ 1,272,651,189</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,159,259,674</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,088,670,545</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
<b>Less:</b>						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 18,615,648		\$ 16,933,689		\$ 21,391,630	
Productivity Loss	172,881,318		143,061,625		120,442,321	
Exemptions <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>114,168,772</u>		<u>93,467,789</u>		<u>86,544,052</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions <sup>(3)</sup>	<u>\$ 305,665,738</u>		<u>\$ 253,463,103</u>		<u>\$ 228,378,003</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 966,985,451</b>		<b>\$ 905,796,571</b>		<b>\$ 860,292,542</b>	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(3) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

**PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds	Plus:	Plus:	Total <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonds	Percent of Principal Retired
		The Fixed Rate Series 2022 Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	The Adjustable Rate Series 2022 Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>		Unpaid At Fiscal Year End	
2022	\$ 1,055,000.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,055,000.00	\$ 67,240,000.00	1.54%
2023	1,085,000.00	-	-	1,085,000.00	66,155,000.00	3.13%
2024	355,000.00	895,000.00	-	1,250,000.00	64,905,000.00	4.96%
2025	365,000.00	940,000.00	-	1,305,000.00	63,600,000.00	6.87%
2026	380,000.00	915,000.00	-	1,295,000.00	62,305,000.00	8.77%
2027	395,000.00	960,000.00	-	1,355,000.00	60,950,000.00	10.75%
2028	410,000.00	1,010,000.00	-	1,420,000.00	59,530,000.00	12.83%
2029	425,000.00	1,060,000.00	-	1,485,000.00	58,045,000.00	15.01%
2030	435,000.00	1,115,000.00	-	1,550,000.00	56,495,000.00	17.28%
2031	450,000.00	1,170,000.00	-	1,620,000.00	54,875,000.00	19.65%
2032	465,000.00	1,230,000.00	-	1,695,000.00	53,180,000.00	22.13%
2033	475,000.00	1,295,000.00	-	1,770,000.00	51,410,000.00	24.72%
2034		1,840,000.00	-	1,840,000.00	49,570,000.00	27.42%
2035		1,920,000.00	-	1,920,000.00	47,650,000.00	30.23%
2036		2,000,000.00	-	2,000,000.00	45,650,000.00	33.16%
2037		2,080,000.00	-	2,080,000.00	43,570,000.00	36.20%
2038		2,165,000.00	-	2,165,000.00	41,405,000.00	39.37%
2039		2,255,000.00	-	2,255,000.00	39,150,000.00	42.68%
2040		2,345,000.00	-	2,345,000.00	36,805,000.00	46.11%
2041		2,440,000.00	-	2,440,000.00	34,365,000.00	49.68%
2042		2,540,000.00	-	2,540,000.00	31,825,000.00	53.40%
2043		2,645,000.00	-	2,645,000.00	29,180,000.00	57.27%
2044		2,750,000.00	-	2,750,000.00	26,430,000.00	61.30%
2045		2,865,000.00	-	2,865,000.00	23,565,000.00	65.50%
2046		2,980,000.00	-	2,980,000.00	20,585,000.00	69.86%
2047		3,105,000.00	-	3,105,000.00	17,480,000.00	74.41%
2048		2,480,000.00	740,000.00	3,220,000.00	14,260,000.00	79.12%
2049			3,355,000.00	3,355,000.00	10,905,000.00	84.03%
2050			3,490,000.00	3,490,000.00	7,415,000.00	89.14%
2051			3,635,000.00	3,635,000.00	3,780,000.00	94.47%
2052			3,780,000.00	3,780,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	\$ 6,295,000.00	\$ 47,000,000.00	\$ 15,000,000.00	\$ 68,295,000.00		

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

**OTHER OBLIGATIONS<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Maintenance Tax Notes & Time Warrants		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2022	\$ 180,000.00	\$ 38,970.60	\$ 218,970.60
2023	183,000.00	36,281.80	219,281.80
2024	186,000.00	33,548.50	219,548.50
2025	189,000.00	30,770.70	219,770.70
2026	191,000.00	27,956.10	218,956.10
2027	193,000.00	25,104.70	218,104.70
2028	197,000.00	22,214.80	219,214.80
2029	200,000.00	19,272.70	219,272.70
2030	203,000.00	16,286.10	219,286.10
2031	206,000.00	13,255.00	219,255.00
2032	142,000.00	10,179.40	152,179.40
2033	144,000.00	7,977.20	151,977.20
2034	146,000.00	5,744.20	151,744.20
2035	149,000.00	3,472.70	152,472.70
2036	151,000.00	1,162.70	152,162.70
Total	\$ 2,660,000.00	\$ 292,197.20	\$ 2,952,197.20

(1) Includes the Maintenance Tax Notes and the Time Warrants. See "NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS" from the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.



**DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Fixed Rate Series 2022 Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>			Plus: The Adjustable Rate Series 2022 Bonds <sup>(1) (2)</sup>			Combined Total <sup>(1) (2) (3)</sup>
		Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total	
2022	\$ 1,255,250.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,255,250.00
2023	1,253,600.00	-	1,988,590.56	1,988,590.56	-	522,083.33	522,083.33	3,764,273.89
2024	491,050.00	895,000.00	1,977,325.00	2,872,325.00	-	525,000.00	525,000.00	3,888,375.00
2025	490,400.00	940,000.00	1,931,450.00	2,871,450.00	-	525,000.00	525,000.00	3,886,850.00
2026	490,800.00	915,000.00	1,885,075.00	2,800,075.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,890,875.00
2027	490,600.00	960,000.00	1,838,200.00	2,798,200.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,888,800.00
2028	489,800.00	1,010,000.00	1,788,950.00	2,798,950.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,888,750.00
2029	492,500.00	1,060,000.00	1,737,200.00	2,797,200.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,889,700.00
2030	489,750.00	1,115,000.00	1,682,825.00	2,797,825.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,887,575.00
2031	491,700.00	1,170,000.00	1,625,700.00	2,795,700.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,887,400.00
2032	493,200.00	1,230,000.00	1,565,700.00	2,795,700.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,888,900.00
2033	489,250.00	1,295,000.00	1,502,575.00	2,797,575.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,886,825.00
2034		1,840,000.00	1,426,500.00	3,266,500.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,866,500.00
2035		1,920,000.00	1,344,400.00	3,264,400.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,864,400.00
2036		2,000,000.00	1,266,000.00	3,266,000.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,866,000.00
2037		2,080,000.00	1,184,400.00	3,264,400.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,864,400.00
2038		2,165,000.00	1,099,500.00	3,264,500.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,864,500.00
2039		2,255,000.00	1,011,100.00	3,266,100.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,866,100.00
2040		2,345,000.00	919,100.00	3,264,100.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,864,100.00
2041		2,440,000.00	823,400.00	3,263,400.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,863,400.00
2042		2,540,000.00	723,800.00	3,263,800.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,863,800.00
2043		2,645,000.00	620,100.00	3,265,100.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,865,100.00
2044		2,750,000.00	512,200.00	3,262,200.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,862,200.00
2045		2,865,000.00	399,900.00	3,264,900.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,864,900.00
2046		2,980,000.00	283,000.00	3,263,000.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,863,000.00
2047		3,105,000.00	161,300.00	3,266,300.00	-	600,000.00	600,000.00	3,866,300.00
2048		2,480,000.00	49,600.00	2,529,600.00	740,000.00	585,200.00	1,325,200.00	3,854,800.00
2049					3,355,000.00	503,300.00	3,858,300.00	3,858,300.00
2050					3,490,000.00	366,400.00	3,856,400.00	3,856,400.00
2051					3,635,000.00	223,900.00	3,858,900.00	3,858,900.00
2052					3,780,000.00	75,600.00	3,855,600.00	3,855,600.00
	<b>\$ 7,417,900.00</b>	<b>\$ 47,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$ 31,347,890.56</b>	<b>\$ 78,347,890.56</b>	<b>\$ 15,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$ 16,526,483.33</b>	<b>\$ 31,526,483.33</b>	<b>\$ 117,292,273.89</b>

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) Interest on the Series 2022 Adjustable Rate Bonds is calculated at the Initial Rate of 3.50%, through August 14, 2025, and for purposes of illustration, assumed to be at 4.00% thereafter through stated maturity which is consistent with the District's planning estimate. The Highest Rate that the bond interest rate could reset to, commencing on or after August 15, 2025, is \_\_\_\_%.

(3) Based on its wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2021/22. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

**TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS**

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,890,875.00
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption <sup>(2)</sup>	20,500.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement	\$ 3,870,375.00
\$0.25388 Tax Rate @ 98% Collections Produces	\$ 3,870,375.00
2022/23 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ 1,555,576,494

(1) Includes the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds and Series 2022 Adjustable Rate Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein.

(3) Source: Preliminary Certified Values from the Grayson Central Appraisal District as of April 2022. The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000.

**AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Following the issuance of the Series 2022 Fixed Rate Bonds and Series 2022 Adjustable Rate Bonds, the District will have no authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax bonds from the May 7, 2022 election or any other bond election (preliminary, subject to change). The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

**COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES <sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ending August 31				
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
<b>Beginning Fund Balance</b>	\$ 3,864,413	\$ 4,490,220	\$ 4,743,901	\$ 4,621,219	\$ 4,501,828
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 8,812,507	\$ 9,185,273	\$ 9,693,292	\$ 9,957,278	\$ 10,237,028
State Sources	3,272,048	2,732,027	2,580,137	3,530,534	3,505,076
Federal Sources & Other	699,549	734,664	766,162	866,985	531,474
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 12,784,104</b>	<b>\$ 12,651,964</b>	<b>\$ 13,039,591</b>	<b>\$ 14,354,797</b>	<b>\$ 14,273,578</b>
<b>Expenditures:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 6,522,190	\$ 6,710,544	\$ 7,030,277	\$ 7,738,865	\$ 8,043,727
Instructional Resources & Media Services	163,952	176,432	161,300	172,247	178,484
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	107,603	108,575	115,459	131,618	115,704
School Leadership	799,548	789,921	806,622	845,207	847,758
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	308,635	330,884	337,897	372,963	342,901
Health Services	76,639	74,439	77,645	117,230	156,604
Student (Pupil) Transportation	523,480	517,348	507,713	580,619	432,591
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	569,830	678,107	542,194	520,866	519,733
General Administration	624,394	602,850	626,499	641,931	654,546
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,479,044	1,509,070	1,497,427	1,900,081	1,968,597
Security and Monitoring Services	12,994	53,543	67,639	68,580	77,804
Community Services	8,226	8,467	9,022	9,051	9,071
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	-	-	-	-	19,733
Debt Service - Issuance Costs and Fees	-	-	-	-	60,000
Capital Outlay	454,144	312,169	888,225	792,791	2,978,206
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	266,695	269,629	263,160	360,173	374,754
Other Intergovernmental Charges	172,826	178,277	184,989	200,171	207,591
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 12,090,200</b>	<b>\$ 12,320,255</b>	<b>\$ 13,116,068</b>	<b>\$ 14,452,393</b>	<b>\$ 16,987,804</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ 693,904	\$ 331,709	\$ (76,477)	\$ (97,596)	\$ (2,714,226)
<b>Other Resources and (Uses):</b>					
Issuance of Capital Assets	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 56,075
Issuance of Non-Current Leases	-	-	-	-	2,660,000
Sale of Real and Personal Property	-	-	-	1,413	-
Transfers Out (Use)	(68,097)	(78,028)	(46,205)	(23,208)	(16,523)
<b>Total Other Resources (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ (68,097)</b>	<b>\$ (78,028)</b>	<b>\$ (46,205)</b>	<b>\$ (21,795)</b>	<b>\$ 2,699,552</b>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 625,807	\$ 253,681	\$ (122,682)	\$ (119,391)	\$ (14,674)
<b>Ending Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 4,490,220</b>	<b>\$ 4,743,901</b>	<b>\$ 4,621,219</b>	<b>\$ 4,501,828</b>	<b>\$ 4,487,154</b>

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS - ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES" herein for a discussion of the 2021/22 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" herein.

**CHANGE IN NET POSITION <sup>(1)</sup>**

	Fiscal Year Ending August 31				
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
<b>Revenues:</b>					
<b>Program Revenues:</b>					
Charges for Services	\$ 413,675	\$ 430,751	\$ 420,630	\$ 364,433	\$ 461,021
Operating Grants and Contributions	1,971,988	(254,207)	2,790,925	3,022,157	2,982,076
<b>General Revenues:</b>					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	8,620,026	8,846,960	9,430,339	9,728,058	10,005,277
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	997,246	932,745	995,445	1,302,937	1,370,398
Investment Earnings	44,195	109,841	190,297	94,757	4,320
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	2,857,895	2,176,143	2,024,258	2,868,067	2,796,132
Miscellaneous	222,674	73,756	32,249	203,604	38,137
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$ 15,127,699</b>	<b>\$ 12,315,989</b>	<b>\$ 15,884,143</b>	<b>\$ 17,584,013</b>	<b>\$ 17,657,361</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>					
Instruction	\$ 7,638,432	\$ 5,157,772	\$ 8,691,834	\$ 9,546,492	\$ 9,462,410
Instruction Resources & Media Services	183,051	144,820	189,342	204,908	202,081
Curriculum & Staff Development	120,041	112,138	182,394	154,971	128,249
School Leadership	835,631	549,116	882,874	925,935	879,295
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	317,791	236,873	373,504	420,668	371,354
Health Services	78,242	49,727	83,937	127,655	161,276
Student Transportation	476,893	378,337	527,978	640,583	608,125
Food Service	716,791	624,147	724,625	770,979	720,756
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	800,622	747,420	778,635	816,917	813,234
General Administration	647,431	462,063	675,886	693,440	679,019
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,460,806	1,263,518	1,574,209	1,897,996	1,874,996
Security and Monitoring Services	17,065	55,550	72,123	98,250	61,479
Community Services	8,383	5,354	9,288	9,793	9,313
Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	208,046	52,553	95,372	224,444	173,339
Debt Service - Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	955	500	135,071	829	63,500
Capital Outlay	454,144	-	299,440	334,417	176,880
Payments to Shared Service Agreements	266,695	269,629	263,160	360,173	374,754
Other Intergovernmental Charges	172,826	178,277	184,989	200,171	207,591
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 14,403,845</b>	<b>\$ 10,287,794</b>	<b>\$ 15,744,661</b>	<b>\$ 17,428,621</b>	<b>\$ 16,967,651</b>
<b>Change in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 723,854</b>	<b>\$ 2,028,195</b>	<b>\$ 139,482</b>	<b>\$ 155,392</b>	<b>\$ 689,710</b>
<b>Beginning Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 16,288,956</b>	<b>\$ 17,012,810</b>	<b>\$ 12,462,085</b>	<b>\$ 12,601,565</b>	<b>\$ 12,756,957</b>
<b>Prior Period Adjustment</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (6,578,920) <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
<b>Ending Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 17,012,810</b>	<b>\$ 12,462,085</b>	<b>\$ 12,601,567</b>	<b>\$ 12,756,957</b>	<b>\$ 13,446,667</b>

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34.

(2) The 2018 prior period adjustment is due to the implementation of GASB Statement 75.

**APPENDIX B**

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT  
AND ITS ECONOMY**

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**General and Economic Information**

Pottsboro Independent School District (the "District") is an agricultural and petroleum producing area which includes the City of Pottsboro, a retail center located on Farm Road 120. The District includes a portion of Lake Texoma. The District's current population is approximately 9,003.

Grayson County (the "County") was created in 1846 from Fannin County. Located in north Texas, Grayson shares Lake Texoma and the Red River as a border with Oklahoma. The County Seat is Sherman.

Source: *Texas Municipal Report for Pottsboro ISD and Grayson County*

**Enrollment Statistics**

<u>Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2010	1,255
2011	1,281
2012	1,313
2013	1,328
2014	1,346
2015	1,389
2016	1,416
2017	1,412
2018	1,412
2019	1,417
2020	1,426
2021	1,377
Current	1,445

**District Staff**

Teachers	102
Auxiliary Personnel	38
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	36
Administrators	9
Other	16
Total	<u>201</u>

**Facilities**

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition / Renovation</u>
Pottsboro Elementary School	K-3	434	500	1990	N/A
Pottsboro 4 <sup>th</sup> / 5 <sup>th</sup> Grade	4-5	219			
Pottsboro Middle School	6-8	335	450	1968	1990, 1981
Pottsboro High School	9-12	457	500	2000	N/A

**Principal Employers within the District**

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Pottsboro ISD	Education	201
Caterpillar	Building Equipment	150
Tanglewood Resort & Conference Center	Tourism	100

**Unemployment Rates**

	<u>April 2020</u>	<u>April 2021</u>	<u>April 2022</u>
Grayson County	9.6%	4.5%	3.0%
State of Texas	12.1%	5.9%	3.7%

Source: *Texas Workforce Commission*

**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

**Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by  
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds,  
assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ADJUSTABLE RATE UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022  
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$\_\_\_\_\_**

---

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE ISSUER (the “Issuer”) of the Bonds described above (the “Bonds”), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which are payable, bear interest and are subject to further provisions, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer and other documents authorizing and relating to the issuance of said Bonds, including the executed Bonds.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that said Bonds have been authorized, issued and duly delivered in accordance with law; and that except as may be limited by governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditor’s rights generally or by principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without legal limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not “specified private activity bonds” and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on, and assume compliance by the Issuer with, certain covenants regarding the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed therewith and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or upon failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.



WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of a result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). Rather, our opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, might result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

Respectfully,



**APPENDIX D**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT  
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021**

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**  
**YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021**

**RUTHERFORD, TAYLOR & COMPANY, P.C.**  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.  
Greenville, Texas 75401  
(903) 455-6252

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>	<u>Exhibits</u>
<b>INTRODUCTORY SECTION</b>		
Certificate of Board.....	3	
<b>FINANCIAL SECTION</b>		
<u>Independent Auditor's Reports:</u>		
Report on Basic Financial Statements .....	5	
Report on Compliance and Internal Controls ( <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> ) .....	7	
Report on Compliance and Internal Controls (Uniform Guidance) .....	9	
Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs.....	11	
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information).....	16	
<u>Basic Financial Statements:</u>		
<u>Government-wide Financial Statements:</u>		
Statement of Net Assets .....	25	A-1
Statement of Activities .....	26	B-1
<u>Fund Financial Statements:</u>		
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds.....	27	C-1
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds		
Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Assets.....	28	C-2
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds .....	29	C-3
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in		
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities .....	30	C-4
Statement of Net Position – Proprietary Funds .....	31	D-1
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in		
Fund Net Position – Proprietary Funds.....	32	D-2
Statement of Cash Flows – Proprietary Funds .....	33	D-3
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position .....	34	E-1
Statement of Fiduciary Net Assets – Fiduciary Funds .....	35	E-2
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements .....	36	
<u>Required Supplementary Information:</u>		
Budgetary Comparison Schedule – General Fund .....	60	G-1
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability.....	61	G-2
Schedule of District Pension Contributions.....	62	G-3
Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the OPEB Liability .....	63	G-4
Schedule of District OPEB Contributions.....	64	G-5
Notes to Required Supplementary Information.....	65	
<u>Other Supplementary Information Section:</u>		
Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable .....	67	J-1
Budgetary Comparison Schedules Required by the Texas Education Agency:		
School Breakfast and National School Lunch Program.....	68	J-3
Debt Service .....	69	J-4
Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators .....	70	J-5
<b>FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION</b>		
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	72	K-1
Notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards .....	73	K-2

**CERTIFICATE OF BOARD**

Pottsboro Independent School District  
Name of School District

Grayson  
County

091-913  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached auditor's report of the above named school district was reviewed and  **approved**/  **disapproved** for the year ended August 31, 2021, at a meeting of the board of school trustees of such school district on December 6, 2021

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board Secretary

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board President

If the auditor's report was checked above as disapproved, the reasons(s) therefore is/are (attached list if necessary):

FINANCIAL SECTION

**RUTHERFORD,  
TAYLOR &  
COMPANY, P.C.**  
*Certified Public Accountants*

---

3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.

Greenville, Texas 75401

(903) 455-6252

Fax (903) 455-6667

---

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT**

---

Members of the Board

**Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pottsboro Independent School District (District), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

**Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

**Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

**Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pottsboro Independent School District as of August 31, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Other Matters**

*Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and budgetary comparison information be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

*Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as a whole. The schedules identified in the table of contents as other supplementary information are presented for the purpose of additional analysis, and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used in the preparation of the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures of the basic financial statement and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The other supplementary information schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide assurance.

**Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 4, 2021, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



December 4, 2021  
Greenville, Texas

**RUTHERFORD,  
TAYLOR &  
COMPANY, P.C.**  
*Certified Public Accountants*

---

3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.

Greenville, Texas 75401

(903) 455-6252

Fax (903) 455-6667

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON  
COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

---

Members of the Board

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Pottsboro Independent School District (District), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 4, 2021.

**Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

*A deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

**Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standard*.



Report on Internal Control – Continued

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Rutherford, Taylor & Company, P.C." The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

December 4, 2021  
Greenville, Texas

**RUTHERFORD,  
TAYLOR &  
COMPANY, P.C.**  
*Certified Public Accountants*

---

3500 Joe Ramsey Blvd.

Greenville, Texas 75401

(903) 455-6252

Fax (903) 455-6667

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM  
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

---

Members of the Board

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

We have audited Pottsboro Independent School District's (District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2021. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

***Management's Responsibility***

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations, contracts and grants applicable to each of its federal programs.

***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of *Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

***Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2021.

**Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

Internal Control over Compliance with the Uniform Guidance – Continued

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent or detect and correct noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses, or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Rutherford, Taylor & Company PC". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

December 4, 2021  
Greenville, Texas

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**Summary of Auditor's Results (Section I)**

---

*Financial Statements –*

Type of auditor's report issued Unmodified Opinion

Internal Control over Financial Reporting:  
 Material Weaknesses identified None  
 Significant deficiencies identified that are  
 not considered to be material weaknesses None reported

Noncompliance material to the financial  
 statements noted None

*Federal Awards –*

Internal control over major programs:  
 Material weaknesses identified None  
 Significant deficiencies identified that are  
 not considered to be material weaknesses None reported

Type of Auditor's report issued on  
 compliance for major programs Unmodified

Any audit findings disclosed that are  
 required to be reported in accordance  
 with the Uniform Guidance No

Identification of Major Programs Elementary & Secondary Schools  
 Emergency Relief – I (84.425)  
 COPS School Violence Prevention  
 Program (16.710)

Dollar threshold used to distinguish  
 between Type A and B programs \$ 750,000

Entity qualifies as a low risk auditee Yes

Pass-through Entity Texas Education Agency

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**Financial Statement Findings (Section II)**

---

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATUS OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs (Section III)**

---

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATUS OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**Prior Year Findings (Section IV)**

---

NONE

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**Corrective Action Plan (Section V)**

---

NONE



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

This section of Pottsboro Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the year ended August 31, 2021. Please read it in conjunction with the District's basic financial statements, which follow this section.

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

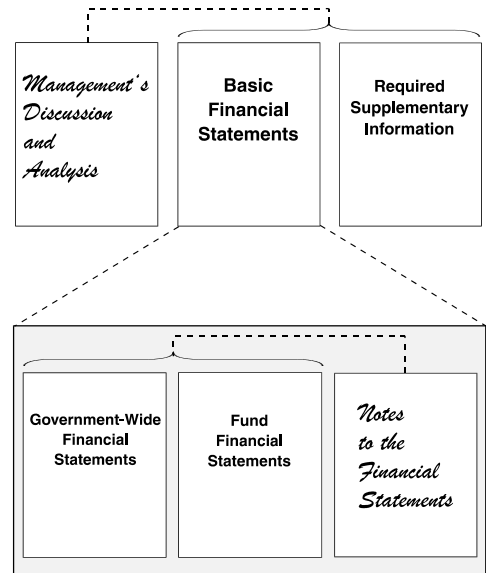
- The District's total combined net position was \$ 13,446,667 at August 31, 2021.
- During the year, the District's expenses were \$ 689,709 less than the \$ 17,657,360 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The District experienced disruption in educational services and processes due to the state and national response to the COVID-19 pandemic during the year.
- The General Fund reported a fund balance this year of \$ 4,487,154, a decrease of \$ 14,675 from the prior year.
- The District issued \$ 2,716,075 in debt to provide for facility and other improvements.

**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- Proprietary fund statements offer short- and long-term financial information about the activities the government operates like businesses, such as the print shop.
- Fiduciary fund statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

**Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report**



The basic financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the basic financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the basic financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

**POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021**

Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's basic financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

**GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net assets includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net assets and how they have changed. Net assets—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net assets are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base and student population.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

**FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information on the subsequent page that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.

**Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

<i>Type of Statements</i>	<b>Fund Statements</b>			
	<b>Government-wide</b>	<b>Governmental Funds</b>	<b>Proprietary Funds</b>	<b>Fiduciary Funds</b>
<i>Scope</i>	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Activities the district operates similar to private businesses: self insurance	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
<i>Required financial statements</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of net assets</li> <li>• Statement of activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Balance sheet</li> <li>• Statement of revenues, expenditures &amp; changes in fund balances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of net assets</li> <li>• Statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net assets</li> <li>• Statement of cash flows</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of fiduciary net assets</li> <li>• Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets</li> </ul>
<i>Accounting basis and measurement focus</i>	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
<i>Type of asset/liability information</i>	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, and short-term and long-term	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
<i>Type of inflow/outflow information</i>	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

- Proprietary funds—Services for which the District charges customers a fee are generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds, like the government-wide statements, provide both long-term and short-term financial information. We use internal service funds to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities.
- Fiduciary funds—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net assets. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE**

The District's combined net assets were \$ 13,446,667 at August 31, 2021.

Pottsboro Independent School District's Net Position			Table A-1
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2021	2020	2020-2021
<b>Assets:</b>			
Cash and Investments	\$ 6,097,747	\$ 5,408,034	12.75%
Other Assets	1,051,634	1,095,640	-4.02%
Capital Assets less Accumulated Depreciation	24,923,810	22,688,164	9.85%
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 32,073,191</b>	<b>\$ 29,191,838</b>	<b>9.87%</b>
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 2,700,459</b>	<b>\$ 3,180,677</b>	<b>-15.10%</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>			
Current Liabilities	\$ 1,109,485	\$ 670,495	65.47%
Long-term Liabilities	16,295,294	15,671,085	3.98%
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 17,404,779</b>	<b>\$ 16,341,580</b>	<b>6.51%</b>
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 3,922,204</b>	<b>\$ 3,273,978</b>	<b>19.80%</b>
<b>Net Position:</b>			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 15,420,767	\$ 14,783,396	4.31%
Restricted	672,708	552,477	21.76%
Unrestricted	(2,646,808)	(2,578,916)	-2.63%
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 13,446,667</b>	<b>\$ 12,756,957</b>	<b>5.41%</b>

Approximately \$ 662,632 of the District's restricted net assets represent funds collected for debt retirement. These funds are restricted for retirement of tax supported debt. The unrestricted net asset represents resources available to fund the programs of the District next year.

**CHANGES IN NET ASSETS**

The District's total revenues were \$ 17,657,360. 64% of the District's revenue comes from local property taxes (See Table A-2). 33% comes from state aid and federal grants, while only 3% relates to charges for services and other sources including investment earnings.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$ 16,967,651. 58% of these costs are for instruction and instructional related student services.

The District's current tax collection percentage (base tax only – current and delinquent) was 99.65%. The total tax collection percentage (base tax and penalty and interest) was 100.99%.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

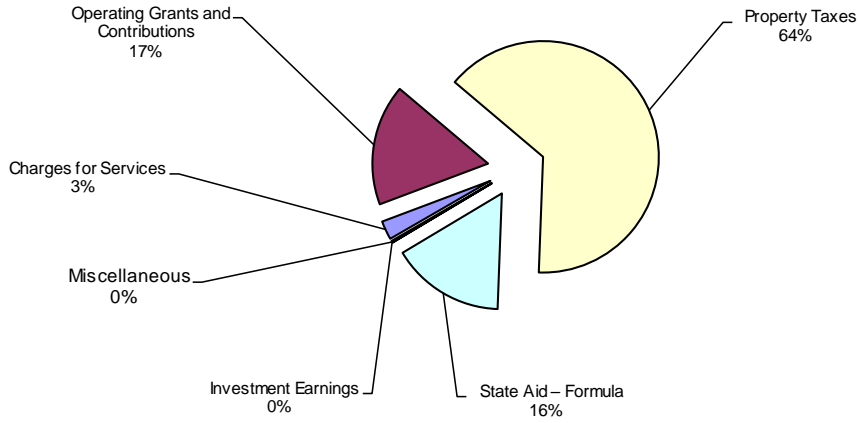
**Table A-2**

**Changes in Pottsboro Independent School District's Net Position**

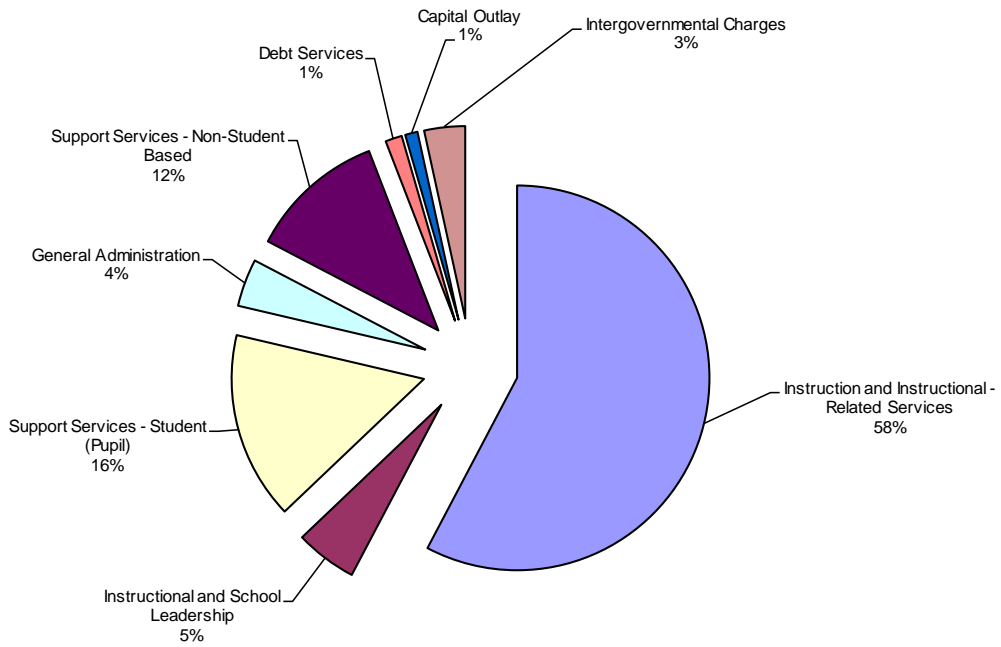
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change 2020-2021
	2021	2020	
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	\$ 461,021	\$ 364,433	26.50%
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,982,076	3,022,157	1.33%
General Revenues:			
Property Taxes	11,375,675	11,030,995	3.12%
State Aid – Formula	2,796,132	2,868,067	-2.51%
Investment Earnings	4,320	94,757	-95.44%
Miscellaneous	38,137	203,604	-81.27%
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 17,657,361</u>	<u>\$ 17,584,013</u>	0.42%
Expenses:			
Instruction	\$ 9,462,410	\$ 9,546,492	-0.88%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	202,081	204,908	-1.38%
Curriculum and Staff Development	128,249	154,971	-17.24%
School Leadership	879,295	925,935	-5.04%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	371,354	420,668	-11.72%
Health Services	161,276	127,655	26.34%
Student (Pupil) Transportation	608,125	640,583	-5.07%
Food Services	720,756	770,979	-6.51%
Cocurricular /Extracurricular Activities	813,234	816,917	-0.45%
General Administration	679,019	693,440	-2.08%
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,874,996	1,897,996	-1.21%
Security and Monitoring Services	61,479	98,250	-37.43%
Community Services	9,313	9,793	-4.90%
Debt Service	236,839	225,273	5.13%
Capital Outlay	176,880	334,417	100.00%
Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	374,754	360,173	4.05%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	207,591	200,171	3.71%
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 16,967,651</u>	<u>\$ 17,428,621</u>	-2.64%
Excess (Deficiency) Before Other Resources, Uses and Transfers	<u>\$ 689,710</u>	<u>\$ 155,392</u>	343.85%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$ 689,710	\$ 155,392	343.85%
Net Position - Beginning (September 1)	<u>12,756,957</u>	<u>12,601,565</u>	1.23%
Net Position - Ending (August 31)	<u>\$ 13,446,667</u>	<u>\$ 12,756,957</u>	5.41%

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Sources of Revenue for Fiscal Year 2021 - See Table A-2



Functional Expenses for Fiscal Year 2021 - See Table A-2



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

- Table A-3 presents the cost of selected District functions as well as the selected function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.
- The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$ 16,967,651.
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through local property taxes was only \$ 11,375,675.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$ 461,021, or
- By grants and contributions \$ 2,982,076.

Pottsboro Independent School District Net Cost of Selected District Functions						Table A-3
	Total Cost of Services		%	Net Cost of Services		%
	2021	2020		2021	2020	
Instruction	\$ 9,462,410	\$ 9,546,492	-0.88%	\$ 7,724,204	\$ 7,402,364	4.35%
School Leadership	879,295	925,935	-5.04%	818,214	849,042	-3.63%
General Administration	679,019	693,440	-2.08%	640,164	641,170	-0.16%
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,874,996	1,897,996	-1.21%	1,679,385	1,790,208	-6.19%
Debt Service	236,839	225,273	5.13%	214,255	201,735	6.21%

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$ 17,461,296, which is a \$ 373,724 increase from the prior year total of \$ 17,087,572. The increase is representative of increased state revenue resulting from the changes in state funding related to HB3 along with increased local property taxes.

Expenditures for governmental fund types totaled \$ 20,030,737, which is a \$ 133,437 increase from the prior year total of \$ 19,897,300. The increase reflects an increase in capital outlay of facility upgrades and expansions completed during the year. Additionally, personnel compensation increased as required by HB3 provisions.

**GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

Over the course of the year, the District revised its General Fund budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$ 924,250 less than final General Fund budget amounts. The most significant positive variance were in the capital outlay and instruction functional categories.

Resources available were \$ 1,127,709 below the final General Fund budgeted amount. The unfavorable variance was the result of less than anticipated local, state and federal revenues.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

**CAPITAL ASSETS**

At year end, the District had invested \$ 47,013,008 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles (See Table A-4).

<b>Pottsboro Independent School District's Capital Assets</b>			<b>Table A-4</b>
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2021	2020	2020-2021
Land	\$ 733,563	\$ 733,563	0.00%
Construction in Progress	2,704,631	9,600	0.00%
Buildings and Improvements	40,566,154	40,107,875	1.14%
Vehicles	1,938,549	1,938,549	0.00%
Equipment	1,070,111	926,164	15.54%
Totals at Historical Cost	\$ 47,013,008	\$ 43,715,751	7.54%
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(22,089,198)	(21,027,587)	5.05%
Net Capital Assets	<u>\$ 24,923,810</u>	<u>\$ 22,688,164</u>	9.85%

**DEBT**

At year end, the District had \$ 9,610,303 in debt outstanding as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the basic financial statements.

**Bond Ratings -**  
The District's bonds presently carry "AAA" ratings.

<b>Pottsboro Independent School District's Debt</b>			<b>Table A-5</b>
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2021	2020	2020-2021
Bonds Payable	\$ 6,295,000	\$ 7,320,000	-14.00%
Other Debt Payable	3,315,303	679,811	387.68%
Total Debt Payable	<u>\$ 9,610,303</u>	<u>\$ 7,999,811</u>	20.13%

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

**ECONOMIC FACTORS**

The District's property values for 2020 were up significantly from the prior year. This was due to overall gains in the economy. While property values for the audit period are higher, we are aware of and are preparing for the potential changes in the coming period.

Local property tax rates for maintenance and operations are restricted by statute to \$ .97, without local elections. The State Legislature passed HB3 which included various changes to the property tax rate setting process thus limiting school districts' opportunities for tax modifications and compressing the rates charged to taxpayers. The additional changes required under HB3 could impact the District's financial operations, including cash flow.

Student population has remained at a steady historical growth rate in the District. The economic outlook for the area is for growth to be at or near the historical trend line. Housing has not expanded at the rate of other north central Texas communities. These economic conditions allow the District to maintain constant funding and staffing levels.

The State has increased funding levels for the 2019-2021 biennium, which will affect the revenue levels of the District. The level of funding per attendance credits increased significantly. With these increases, the state imposed requirements to spend at least 30% of the new funding on salaries to personnel with at least 75% of the 30% to be for teachers and other designated classes of employees. With these increases in funding, the District anticipates monitoring expenditure levels to ensure financial stability remains strong.

The global outbreak of coronavirus disease 2019 ("COVID-19") presents various global risks. The full impact of the COVID-19 outbreak continues to evolve as of the date of this report. Management of the District is actively monitoring the global situation on its financial condition, liquidity, operations, supplies, vendors, and industry. Given the evolution of the COVID-19 outbreak and the global responses to curb its spread, the District is not able to estimate the effects, if any, of the COVID-19 outbreak on its results of operations and financial condition.

The State, attempting to assist school district's financial stability, utilized additional federal funding received due to impact of the coronavirus pandemic. This additional funding source allocated to school districts was used to offset the attendance loss to the district's state funding. As such district expenditures have been reclassified as federal expenditures and fund balance can be affected.

**CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact Janet Wilson, Business Manager of the District.



## BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
AUGUST 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	1 <u>Governmental Activities</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 6,097,747
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	564,628
1240 Due from Other Governments	477,452
1290 Other Receivables (Net)	2,700
1410 Unrealized Expenses	6,854
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	733,563
1520 Buildings and Improvements, Net	20,870,197
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	615,419
1580 Construction in Progress	<u>2,704,631</u>
<b>1000 Total Assets</b>	<b><u>\$ 32,073,191</u></b>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
1701 Deferred Outflows - Refunding	\$ 30,048
1705 Deferred Outflows - Pensions	1,382,307
1706 Deferred Outflows - OPEB	<u>1,288,104</u>
<b>1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,700,459</u></b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 263,090
2140 Interest Payable	10,007
2165 Accrued Liabilities	518,531
2300 Unearned Revenues	317,857
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due within one year	1,235,000
2502 Due in more than one year	8,375,303
2540 Net Pension Liability	3,202,981
2545 Net OPEB Liability	<u>3,482,010</u>
<b>2000 Total Liabilities</b>	<b><u>\$ 17,404,779</u></b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
2605 Deferred Inflows - Pensions	\$ 688,543
2606 Deferred Inflows - OPEB	<u>3,233,661</u>
<b>2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b><u>\$ 3,922,204</u></b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 15,420,767
Restricted for:	
3850 Debt Service	662,632
3890 Other Purpose	10,076
3900 Unrestricted	<u>(2,646,808)</u>
<b>3000 Total Net Position</b>	<b><u>\$ 13,446,667</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	1	3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position	
Functions/Programs	Expenses	Program Revenues		Governmental Activities	
		Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions		
Governmental Activities:					
11	Instruction	\$ 9,462,410	\$ -	\$ 1,738,206	\$ (7,724,204)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	202,081	-	10,679	(191,402)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	128,249	-	17,090	(111,159)
23	School Leadership	879,295	-	61,081	(818,214)
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	371,354	-	33,877	(337,477)
33	Health Services	161,276	-	11,835	(149,441)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	608,125	-	60,605	(547,520)
35	Food Services	720,756	74,115	575,738	(70,903)
36	Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	813,234	275,768	20,574	(516,892)
41	General Administration	679,019	3,537	35,318	(640,164)
51	Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,874,996	107,601	88,010	(1,679,385)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	61,479	-	305,651	244,172
61	Community Services	9,313	-	828	(8,485)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt	173,339	-	22,584	(150,755)
73	Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	63,500	-	-	(63,500)
81	Capital Outlay	176,880	-	-	(176,880)
93	Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	374,754	-	-	(374,754)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	207,591	-	-	(207,591)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 16,967,651</u>	<u>\$ 461,021</u>	<u>\$ 2,982,076</u>	<u>\$ (13,524,554)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 16,967,651</u>	<u>\$ 461,021</u>	<u>\$ 2,982,076</u>	<u>\$ (13,524,554)</u>
General Revenues:					
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			\$ 10,005,277	
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			1,370,398	
IE	Investment Earnings			4,320	
GC	Grant and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs			2,796,132	
MI	Miscellaneous			38,137	
TR	Total General Revenues and Transfers			<u>\$ 14,214,264</u>	
CN	Change in Net Position			\$ 689,710	
NB	Net Position - Beginning (September 1)			<u>12,756,957</u>	
NE	Net Position - Ending (August 31)			<u>\$ 13,446,667</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 5,221,544	\$ 604,032	\$ 5,825,576
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	498,096	66,532	564,628
1240 Due from Other Governments	150,282	327,170	477,452
1290 Other Receivables	2,700	-	2,700
1410 Unrealized Expenses	6,044	810	6,854
<b>1000 Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 5,878,666</b>	<b>\$ 998,544</b>	<b>\$ 6,877,210</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current Liabilities:			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 114,839	\$ 104,819	\$ 219,658
2150 Payroll Deductions & Withholdings	(80)	-	(80)
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	466,916	39,913	506,829
2200 Accrued Expenses	9,778	2,004	11,782
2300 Unearned Revenue	301,963	15,894	317,857
<b>2000 Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 893,416</b>	<b>\$ 162,630</b>	<b>\$ 1,056,046</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
2610 Deferred Property Tax	\$ 498,096	\$ 66,532	\$ 564,628
<b>2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 498,096</b>	<b>\$ 66,532</b>	<b>\$ 564,628</b>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>			
Non Spendable Fund Balances:			
3430 Prepaid Items	\$ 6,044	\$ -	\$ 6,044
Restricted Fund Balances:			
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	606,107	606,107
3490 Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	-	10,076	10,076
Committed Fund Balances:			
3530 Capital Expenditures for Equipment	215,554	-	215,554
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	153,199	153,199
3600 Unassigned	4,265,556	-	4,265,556
<b>3000 Total Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 4,487,154</b>	<b>\$ 769,382</b>	<b>\$ 5,256,536</b>
<b>4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 5,878,666</b>	<b>\$ 998,544</b>	<b>\$ 6,877,210</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET (GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS)  
 TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

Total fund balances - Balance Sheet (governmental funds)	\$	5,256,536
<p>Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement  of net position are different because:</p>		
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.		24,923,810
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.		564,628
The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the SNP.		228,739
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(6,295,000)
Payables for capital leases which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(56,075)
Payables for bond interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(10,007)
Payables for notes which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(2,660,000)
Payables for compensated absences which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.		(107,260)
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current period expenditures and are deferred in the funds.		30,048
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.		(3,202,981)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to net pension liability are not reported in the funds.		(688,543)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to net pension liability are not reported in the funds.		1,382,307
Bond premiums are amortized in the SNA but not in the funds.		(491,968)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.		(3,482,010)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the OPEB plans are not reported in the funds.		(3,233,661)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the OPEB plans are not reported in the funds.		<u>1,288,104</u>
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	\$	<u>13,446,667</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES  
IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>			
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 10,237,028	\$ 1,683,999	\$ 11,921,027
5800 State Program Revenues	3,505,076	84,658	3,589,734
5900 Federal Program Revenues	531,474	1,419,062	1,950,536
<b>5020 Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 14,273,578</b>	<b>\$ 3,187,719</b>	<b>\$ 17,461,297</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	\$ 8,043,727	\$ 607,506	\$ 8,651,233
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	178,484	8,761	187,245
0013 Curriculum and Staff Development	115,704	9,605	125,309
0023 School Leadership	847,758	9,416	857,174
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	342,901	19,514	362,415
0033 Health Services	156,604	683	157,287
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	432,591	37,617	470,208
0035 Food Services	-	664,720	664,720
0036 Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	519,733	86,292	606,025
0041 General Administration	654,546	8,321	662,867
0051 Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,968,597	25,748	1,994,345
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	77,804	305,250	383,054
0061 Community Services	9,071	-	9,071
0071 Principal on Long-term Debt	-	1,025,000	1,025,000
0072 Interest on Long-term Debt	19,733	231,000	250,733
0073 Debt Issuance Cost and Fees	60,000	3,500	63,500
0081 Capital Outlay	2,978,206	-	2,978,206
0093 Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	374,754	-	374,754
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	207,591	-	207,591
<b>6030 Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 16,987,804</b>	<b>\$ 3,042,933</b>	<b>\$ 20,030,737</b>
<b>1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ (2,714,226)</b>	<b>\$ 144,786</b>	<b>\$ (2,569,440)</b>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>			
7912 Issuance of Capital Assets	\$ 56,075	\$ -	\$ 56,075
7914 Issuance of Non-Current Leases	2,660,000	-	2,660,000
7915 Transfers In	-	20,512	20,512
8911 Transfers Out	(16,523)	(3,989)	(20,512)
<b>7080 Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ 2,699,552</b>	<b>\$ 16,523</b>	<b>\$ 2,716,075</b>
<b>1200 Net Changes in Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ (14,674)</b>	<b>\$ 161,309</b>	<b>\$ 146,635</b>
0100 Fund Balances - Beginning (September 1)	4,501,828	608,073	5,109,901
<b>3000 Fund Balances - Ending (August 31)</b>	<b>\$ 4,487,154</b>	<b>\$ 769,382</b>	<b>\$ 5,256,536</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ 146,635
<p>Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement  of activities are different because:</p>	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	3,297,257
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(1,061,611)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this period.	9,417
Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures on the funds.	77,776
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	1,025,000
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest expense from beginning of period to end of period.	(382)
The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	51,047
Compensated absences are reported as the amount earned in the SOA but as the amount paid in the funds.	(12,217)
Proceeds of notes do not provide revenue in the SOA, but are reported as current resources in the funds.	(2,660,000)
Proceeds of leases do not provide revenue in the SOA, but are reported as current resources in the funds.	(56,075)
Pension contributions in the CY are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows.	299,060
Pension contributions deferred in the PY are expended in the CY.	(246,753)
Pension expense is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	(264,511)
OPEB contributions in the CY are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflow.	70,908
OPEB contributions deferred in the PY are expended in the CY.	(69,620)
OPEB expense is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	<u>83,779</u>
Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	<u>\$ 689,710</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF FUND NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes		Internal Service Fund
		<hr/>
	<b>ASSETS</b>	
	Current Assets:	
1110	Cash and Investments	\$ 272,171
		<hr/>
	Total Current Assets	\$ 272,171
		<hr/>
<b>1000</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 272,171</b>
		<hr/>
	<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
	Current Liabilities:	
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 43,432
		<hr/>
	Total Current Liabilities	\$ 43,432
		<hr/>
<b>2000</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 43,432</b>
		<hr/>
	<b>NET POSITION</b>	
3900	Unrestricted Net Position	\$ 228,739
		<hr/>
<b>3000</b>	<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 228,739</b>
		<hr/> <hr/>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES  
IN FUND NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Internal Service Fund</u>
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>	
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	<u>\$ 92,738</u>
<b>5020 Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$ 92,738</u></b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	
6400 Other Operating Costs	<u>\$ 41,691</u>
<b>6030 Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b><u>\$ 41,691</u></b>
1300 Change in Net Position	\$ 51,047
0100 Total Net Position - Beginning (September 1)	<u>177,692</u>
<b>3300 Total Net Position - Ending (August 31)</b>	<b><u><u>\$ 228,739</u></u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS - PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	Internal Service Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Receipts from Miscellaneous Sources	\$ 92,738
Cash Payments for Claims	(12,416)
Cash Payments for Reinsurance and Administration	(28,918)
Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities	\$ 51,404
Cash Flows from Capital and Other Related Financing Activities:	
NONE	
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities:	
NONE	
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:	
NONE	
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Investments	\$ 51,404
Cash and Investments - Beginning (September 1)	220,767
<b>Cash and Investments - Ending (August 31)</b>	<b>\$ 272,171</b>
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 51,047
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	
Increase (Decrease) in Claims Liability	357
<b>Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities</b>	<b>\$ 51,404</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION - FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
 AUGUST 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Custodial Funds Student Activity</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110 Cash and Investments	<u>\$ 31,453</u>
<b>1000 Total Assets</b>	<u><b>\$ 31,453</b></u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
2110 Accounts Payable	<u>\$ 50</u>
<b>2000 Total Liabilities</b>	<u><b>\$ 50</b></u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
Restricted for: 3490 Student Groups	<u>\$ 31,403</u>
<b>3000 Total Net Position</b>	<u><b>\$ 31,403</b></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CHANGE IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>	<u>Custodial Funds Student Activity</u>
<b>ADDITIONS</b>	
5700 Fundraising Activities	\$ <u>57,271</u>
<b>5020 Total Additions</b>	<b>\$ <u>57,271</u></b>
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>	
6400 Group Activities	\$ <u>52,581</u>
<b>6030 Total Deductions</b>	<b>\$ <u>52,581</u></b>
1300 Change in Net Position	<b>\$ <u>4,690</u></b>
0100 Net Position, Beginning (July 1)	\$ -
Prior Period Adjustment	<u>26,713</u>
Net Position, Beginning as restated	<u>\$ 26,713</u>
<b>3000 Net Position, Ending (June 30)</b>	<b><u>\$ 31,403</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of the Pottsboro Independent School District (District) have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (Guide)*. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees (Board), a seven member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and as a body corporate has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (Agency) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the Agency may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

The District receives funding from local, state, and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of these funding source entities.

2. Basis of Presentation – Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

*Government-wide Statements* – The statement of net position (SNA) and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double-counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities (SOA) presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

*Fund Financial Statements* – The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund – This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

**Special Revenue Funds** – The District accounts for resources restricted to or designated for specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project years. The Board can commit specific types of resources to specific purposes which are included as special revenue funds.

**Debt Service Fund** – This fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of general long-term Debt principal, interest and related costs.

**Capital Projects Fund** – The District accounts for capital improvements resulting from the issuance of tax supported general obligation bonds in this fund. Any excess proceeds remaining will be used to retire the debt issued.

**Internal Service Funds** – These funds are proprietary type funds. These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements. The District uses internal service funds for self insured workers compensation and self insured technology repair activities.

**Custodial Funds** – These funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Custodial funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

b. **Measurement Focus – Basis of Accounting**

*Government-wide, Proprietary, and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements* – These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

*Governmental Fund Financial Statements* – Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available.

The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally measurable until received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. Capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital lease are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Budgetary Data

The official budget was prepared for adoption for the general, food service and debt service funds. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

- a. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1.
- b. A meeting of the Board is called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget with public notice given at least 10 days prior to the meeting.
- c. Prior to the expenditure of funds, the budget is adopted by the Board.

After adoption, the budget may be amended through action by the Board. Budget amendments are approved at the functional expenditure level. All amendments are before the fact and reflected in the official minutes of the Board. Budgets are controlled at the function level by personnel responsible for organizational financial reporting. All budget appropriations lapse at the year end. Budget amendments throughout the year were not significant.

4. Encumbrance Accounting

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

End-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget are:

General Fund	\$	-0-
Special Revenue Fund		-0-
Debt Service Fund		-0-
Total	\$	-0-

5. Financial Statement Amounts

Cash and Investments

The District pools cash resources of its various funds in order to facilitate the management of cash. Cash applicable to a particular fund is readily identifiable. The balance in the pooled accounts is available to meet current operating requirements. Cash in excess of current requirements is invested in various interest-bearing securities and disclosed as a part of the District's cash and temporary investments.

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

Fund Balance

Governmental funds utilize a fund balance presentation for equity. Fund balance is categorized as nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned.

*Nonspendable fund balance* – represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not spendable form (such as inventory or prepaids) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

*Restricted fund balance* – represents amounts with external constraints placed on the use of these resources (such as debt covenants, grantors, other governments, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

*Committed fund balance* – represents amounts that can only be used for specific purposes imposed by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority, the Board. Committed resources cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specific use by taking the same formal action that imposed the constraint originally.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

*Assigned fund balance* – represents amounts the District intends to use for specific purposes as expressed by the Board or an official delegated the authority. The Board has delegated the authority to assign fund balances to the Superintendent.

*Unassigned fund balance* – represents the residual classification for the general fund or deficit balances in other funds.

In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended is as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

The following schedule provides information about the specific fund balance classification by fund:

	General	Other Governmental	Total
Non Spendable:			
Prepaid Items	\$ 6,044	\$ -	\$ 6,044
Restricted:			
Retirement of Long Term Debt	-	606,107	606,107
Theater Arts Grant	-	7,231	7,231
Scholarships	-	2,845	2,845
Committed			
Campus Activity Funds	-	153,199	153,199
Capital Expenditures	215,554	-	215,554
Unassigned	4,265,556	-	4,265,556
Totals	\$ 4,487,154	\$ 769,382	\$ 5,256,536

Inventories

The purchase method is used to account for inventories of school supplies, athletic equipment and food products. Under this method, supplies and materials are debited as expenditures when purchased.

Prepaid Items

Certain payments to vendors reflect cost applicable to future accounting years and are recorded as prepaid items. Prepaid items are recorded as expenditures when the items are consumed or occur.

Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$ 5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset Class	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings and Improvements	15-50
Vehicles	5-10
Other Equipment	3-15

Unearned Revenues

Unearned revenues include state funds received but have not been earned in the year. The balance will be earned in the future year and not returned as liabilities.



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

6. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

The District implemented GASB Statement Number 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions* and GASB Statement Number 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits and Other Pensions*. In addition to assets and liabilities, the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental fund Balance Sheet report separate sections for deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position/fund balance that applies to a future year and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future year and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District reports certain deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. At the governmental fund level, earned but unavailable revenue is reported as a deferred inflow of resources.

The District also implemented GASB Statement Number 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, which amends the transition provisions of GASB 68. GASB 71 requires that, at transition, governments recognize a beginning deferred outflow of resource for pension contributions made subsequent to the measurement date of the beginning Net Pension Liability. Implementation is reflected in the financial statements and the prior year adjustment.

7. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

8. Interfund Activities

Interfund activity results from loans, service provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund, and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfer" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

9. Vacation, Sick Leave, and Other Compensated Absences

District employees are entitled to certain compensated absences based on their length of employment. Sick leave accrues at various rates established by the State and adopted by the Board of Trustees. Sick leave vests, accumulates, and is recorded as expense as it is incurred. Sick leave is paid upon separation from the District.

The District reimburses employees who voluntarily retire through the Teacher Retirement System (TRS) for up to 50 days of accrued leave based on rates established by the board of trustees. The rate approved is varied based on tenure with the District.

10. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and additions to/ deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TRS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

11. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expenses, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit term. There are no investments as this a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

12. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could vary from these estimates.

13. Data Control Codes

Data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Agency in the *Guide*. The Agency requires the District to display these codes in its financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

14. Accounting System

In accordance with Texas Education Code, Chapter 44, Subchapter A, the District adopted and implemented an accounting system which at least meets the minimum requirements prescribed by the State Board of Education and approved by the State Auditor. The District's accounting system uses codes and the code structure presented in the accounting code section of the *Guide*. Mandatory codes are utilized in the form provided in that section.

B. Deposits, Securities and Investments

*Cash Deposits*

The District's funds are deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The contract requires the depository to pledge approved securities in an amount significant to protect the District's day-to-day balances. The pledge is waived only to the extent of the dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance District (FDIC) insurance. At year end, all District cash deposits appear to have been adequately covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District or the depository in the District's name. The District's deposits appear to have been properly secured throughout the year.

*Investments*

The District's investment policies and types of investments are governed by the Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA). The Act requires specific training reporting and establishment of local policies. The District appears to be in compliance with all the requirements of the Act.

The PFIA (Government Code Chapter 256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversifications, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk level, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the state maturity date of portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preference for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) banker's acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The PFIA governs the District's investment policies and types of investments.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

B. Deposits, Securities and Investments (Continued)

The District's management believes that it complies with the requirements of the PFIA and the District's investment policies.

District investments include investments in TexPool, which is a local government investment pool. All investments are reported at fair value and are presented as cash and investments.

The following table lists the District's investments at year end:

	Fair Value/ Amortized Costs	Weighted Average Maturity (Days)
Governmental Activities:		
Cash Deposits	\$ 66,050	N/A
Investments:		
TexPool	6,031,697	42
Total	\$ 6,097,747	

*Texas Local Government Investment Pool*

The District invests in the Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool), which is a local government investment pool that was established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the PFIA, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts oversees TexPool. Federated Investors, Inc. is the administrator and investment manager of TexPool under contract with the State Comptroller. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the State Comptroller has appointed the TexPool Investment Advisory Board to advise with respect to TexPool. The board is composed equally of participants in TexPool Portfolios and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool Portfolios and are qualified to advise in respect to TexPool Portfolios. The Advisory Board members review the investment policy and management fee structure. TexPool is rated AAAM by Standard and Poor's and operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. All investments are stated at amortized cost, which approximates market value of the securities. The stated objective of TexPool is to maintain a stable average \$1.00 per unit net asset value; however, the \$1.00 net asset value is not guaranteed or insured. The financial statements can be obtained from the Texas Trust Safekeeping Trust Company website at [www.ttstc.org](http://www.ttstc.org).

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name. At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

B. Deposits, Securities and Investments (Continued)

The largest combined balances of cash, saving and time deposit accounts amounted to \$ 896,431 and occurred in August 2021. The amount of bond or market value of securities pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$ 1,200,000. The total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the highest combined balance was \$ 250,000. First United Bank of Pottsboro, Texas is the District's depository.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. District investments are limited to short term maturities to limit any potential interest rate risk. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. State statutes do not allow for foreign investments this eliminating foreign currency rate risk. The District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

f. Fair Value Measurements

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below.

In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements require judgement and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

C. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1, in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when collected within the current year or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current year.

Property taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectibles within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Section 33.05, Property Tax Code, requires the tax collector for the District to cancel and remove from the delinquent tax rolls a tax on real property that has been delinquent for more than 20 years or a tax on personal property that has been delinquent for more than 10 years. Delinquent taxes meeting this criteria may not be canceled if litigation concerning these taxes is pending.

The District levied taxes on property within the District at \$ 0.9485 to fund general operations and \$ 0.13 for the payment of principal and interest on long term debt. The rates were levied on property assessed totaling \$ 1,043,554,378. The District contracts with a tax attorney for the collection of all delinquent taxes. Delinquent taxes are subject to both penalty and interest plus a 25% delinquent tax attorney collection fee.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activities during the year were as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
<u>Governmental Activities</u>				
Capital Assets not Being Depreciated:				
Land	\$ 733,563	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 733,563
Construction in Progress	9,600	2,695,031	-	2,704,631
Total Capital Assets not being Depreciated	<u>\$ 743,163</u>	<u>\$ 2,695,031</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,438,194</u>
Capital Assets being Depreciated:				
Building and Improvements	\$ 40,107,875	\$ 458,279	\$ -	\$ 40,566,154
Equipment	926,164	143,947	-	1,070,111
Vehicles	1,938,549	-	-	1,938,549
Total Capital Assets being Depreciated	<u>\$ 42,972,588</u>	<u>\$ 602,226</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 43,574,814</u>
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings and Improvements	\$ 18,764,501	\$ 931,456	\$ -	\$ 19,695,957
Equipment	771,957	55,808	-	827,765
Vehicles	1,491,129	74,347	-	1,565,476
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>\$ 21,027,587</u>	<u>\$ 1,061,611</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 22,089,198</u>
Total Capital Assets being Depreciated, Net	<u>\$ 21,945,001</u>	<u>\$ (459,385)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 21,485,616</u>
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	<u>\$ 22,688,164</u>	<u>\$ 2,235,646</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 24,923,810</u>

Depreciation was charged to governmental activities functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 648,054
Instructional Resources and Media Services	11,542
School Administration	678
Student (Pupil) Transportation	130,987
Food Services	42,975
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	199,359
General Administration	2,851
Plant Maintenance and Operations	22,111
Security	3,054
Total	<u>\$ 1,061,611</u>

E. Long Term Obligations

Long Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligation activities during the year were as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances	Amounts Due Within One Year
<u>Governmental Activities:</u>					
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 7,320,000	\$ -	\$ 1,025,000	\$ 6,295,000	\$1,055,000
Loans	-	2,660,000	-	2,660,000	180,000
Capital Leases	-	56,075	-	56,075	-
Unamortized Premium (Discount)	584,768	-	92,800	491,968	-
Retirement Benefits	95,043	14,054	1,837	107,260	-
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 7,999,811</u>	<u>\$ 2,730,129</u>	<u>\$ 1,119,637</u>	<u>\$ 9,610,303</u>	<u>\$ 1,235,000</u>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

E. Long Term Obligations (Continued)

Bonds

The District has issued various series of general obligation bonds to fund facility construction and improvements. Bonds mature at various times with varying rates of interest. The bonds issued require the District to levy an ad valorem tax annually to retire the current maturities. The District is required to make annual interest payments along with annual principal payments.

The following bonded debt issues are outstanding at year end:

Description	Interest Rate	Original Amount	Outstanding Balances
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	1.34%	\$ 5,430,000	\$ 1,920,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2019	3.21%	4,540,000	<u>4,375,000</u>
		Total	<u>\$ 6,295,000</u>

Maturity requirements on bonded debt at year end are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2022	1,055,000	200,250	1,255,250
2023	1,085,000	168,600	1,253,600
2024	355,000	136,050	491,050
2025	365,000	125,400	490,400
2026	380,000	110,800	490,800
2027-2031	2,115,000	339,350	2,454,350
2032-2033	940,000	42,450	982,450
Totals	<u>\$ 6,295,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,122,900</u>	<u>\$ 7,417,900</u>

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District appears to be in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions as of year end.

Loans

The District issued various agreements identified here as loans. These loans include financing arrangements including maintenance tax notes.

The District issued "Pottsboro Independent School District Maintenance Tax Notes, Series 2021" totaling \$2,040,000 to provide financing for improvements to district facilities including replacement of field turf and repair and renovation of the district fieldhouse. The notes require annual principal and semi-annual interest payments with an average interest rate over the life of the debt of 1.5082%. The notes mature in various amounts with the final maturity date of February 15, 2036.

The District issued "Pottsboro Independent School District Time Warrants, Series 2021" totaling \$620,000 to provide financing for improvements including the replacement of field turf and repair and renovation to the district fieldhouse. The warrants require annual principal and semi-annual interest payments with an average interest rate over the life of the warrants of 1.5082%. The warrants mature in various amounts with the final maturity date of February 15, 2036.

The following schedule lists the outstanding loans at year end:

Description	Interest Rate	Original Amount	Outstanding Balances
Series 2021 Tax Maintenance Notes	1.5082%	\$ 2,040,000	\$ 2,040,000
Series 2021 Time Warrants	1.5082%	620,000	<u>620,000</u>
		Total	<u>\$ 2,660,000</u>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

E. Long Term Obligations (Continued)

Maturity requirements on the loans at year end are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2022	\$ 180,000	\$ 38,971	\$ 218,971
2023	183,000	36,282	219,282
2024	186,000	33,549	219,549
2025	189,000	30,771	219,771
2026	191,000	27,956	218,956
2027-2031	999,000	96,132	1,095,132
2032-2036	732,000	28,536	760,536
Totals	<u>\$ 2,660,000</u>	<u>\$ 292,197</u>	<u>\$ 2,952,197</u>

Capital Leases

The District is obligated under certain leases accounted for as capital leases. The leases recorded here meet the criteria of a capital lease as defined by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13, "Accounting for Leases," which defines a capital lease generally as one which transfers benefits and risks of ownership to the lessee.

The following schedule lists personal property leased:

Description	Implicit Interest Rate	Date of Agreement	Original Property Value
Stadium Scoreboard	4.97%	9/10/2020	\$ 71,881

The lease terms are for 4 years including interest at 4.979%. The terms call for annual payments over the life of the lease.

Commitments under capitalized lease agreements for facilities and equipment provide for minimum future lease payments as of year-end, are as follows:

Year Ending August 31	Total Requirements
2022	\$ 15,806
2023	15,806
2024	15,806
2025	15,806
Total Minimum Lease Payment	\$ 63,224
Less Amount Representing Interest	(7,149)
Present Value of Net Minimum Lease Payments	<u>\$ 56,075</u>

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan

1. *Plan Description*

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

2. *Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592. The information provided in the Notes to the Financial Statements in the 2019 Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for TRS provides the following information regarding the Pension Plan fiduciary net position as of August 31, 2020 and 2019.

<u>Net Pension Liability</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Total Pension Liability	\$ 218,974,205,084	\$ 209,961,325,288
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(165,416,245,243)	(157,978,199,079)
<b>Net Pension Liability</b>	<b>\$ 53,557,959,841</b>	<b>\$ 51,983,126,209</b>
Net Position as percentage of Total Pension Liability	75.54%	75.25%

3. *Benefits Provided*

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code Section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May, 2019, the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13<sup>th</sup> check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$ 2,000, whichever was less.

4. *Contributions*

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, Section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code Section 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (SB12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code Section 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2021 thru 2025.

**Contribution Rates**

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employers	7.5%	7.5%
Current Year Employer Contributions	\$ 299,060	
Current Year Member Contributions	\$ 690,068	
Measurement Period NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$ 534,854	



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

A Public Education Employer contribution surcharge of 1.5% increasing to 2% over the period ending 2025 on all covered payroll.

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-Term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None
Municipal Bond Rate	2.33%
Ending Year in Projection Period	2119

The actuarial assumptions used in this determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2020. A full description of the assumptions are included with the report dated November 9, 2017.

6. *Discount Rate*

A single discount rate of 7.25% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2021 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building block method in which best estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

Asset Class	FY 2020 Target Allocation <sup>1</sup> %	Long -Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return <sup>2</sup>	Expected Contribution to Long Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
U.S.	18.0%	3.9%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.0%	5.1%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9.0%	5.6%	0.83%
Directional Hedge Funds		-	-
Private Equity	14.0%	6.7%	1.41%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16.0%	-0.7%	-0.05%
Absolute Return (Including Credit Sensitive Investments)	0.0%	1.8%	0.0%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.0%	1.9%	0.11%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds		-	-
Real Estate	15.0%	4.6%	1.02%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6.0%	6.0%	0.42%
Commodities	0.0%	0.8%	0.0%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	8.0%	3.0%	0.30%
<b>Leverage</b>			
Cash	2.0%	-1.5%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.0%	-1.3%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation			2.00%
Volatility Drag <sup>3</sup>			-0.67%
<b>Expected Return</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>7.33%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Target allocations are based on the FY2020 policy model.

<sup>2</sup> Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2020)

<sup>3</sup> The Volatility Drag results from the conversation between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

7. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the District's share of the net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.25% as well as what the District's share of the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 – percentage point lower (6.25%) or 1 – percentage point higher (7.25%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 4,938,939	\$ 3,202,981	\$ 1,792,553

8. *Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions*

At August 31, 2021, the District reported a liability of \$ 3,202,981 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 3,202,981
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>6,942,697</u>
<b>Total</b>	<u><b>\$ 10,145,678</b></u>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled to August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contribution to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the year September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0059804015%, which was a decrease of 0.0005836582% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

*Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation*

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the current year, the District recognized pension expense of \$ 1,346,316 and revenue of \$ 835,052 for support provided by the State.

At year end, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflow of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources.

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 5,848	\$ 89,387
Changes of actuarial assumptions	743,206	316,006
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	64,842	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>269,351</u>	<u>283,150</u>
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$ 1,083,247	\$ 688,543
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>299,060</u>	<u>-</u>
Total at fiscal year end	<u>\$ 1,382,307</u>	<u>\$ 688,543</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year Ending August 31</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2022	132,796
2023	160,493
2024	161,480
2025	27,631
2026	(74,953)
Thereafter	(12,744)

G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. *Plan Description*

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.052.

2. *OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detail Information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr/pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

The components of the Net OPEB Liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability	2020	2019
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 40,010,833,815	\$ 48,583,247,239
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(1,996,317,932)	(1,292,022,349)
Net OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 38,014,515,883</u>	<u>\$ 47,291,224,890</u>
Net Position as percentage of Total Pension Liability	4.99%	2.66%

3. *Benefits Provided*

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are presented in the table below:

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates		
	Employer	Employee
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Childre	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

4. *Contributions*

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	2020	2021
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current Year Employer Contributions	\$ 70,908	
Current Year Member Contributions	\$ 58,253	
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions	\$ 93,551	

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$ 535 per retiree.

A supplemental appropriation was authorized by Senate Bill 1264 of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature to provide \$ 2,208,137 for fiscal year 2020 and \$ 3,312,206 for fiscal year 2021, for consumer protections against medical and health care billing by certain out-of-network providers. Funding will be in fiscal year 2021.

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2020. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Salary Increases
Rates of Disability	

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, rates of retirement, termination, and disability including general inflation and salary increases are identical to those used in the respective TRS Pension valuation. These assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the measurement period ended August 31, 2017.

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality using scale BB. The past retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 40% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

6. *Discount Rate*

A single discount rate of 2.33% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 0.3% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all years of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

7. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.33%) in measuring the net OPEB liability.

	1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 4,178,404	\$ 3,482,010	\$ 2,931,958

8. *Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate (8.5%), as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 2,844,356	\$ 3,482,010	\$ 4,331,274

9. *OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expenses and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources related to OPEB.*

At year end, the District reported a liability of \$ 3,482,010 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 3,482,010
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	4,678,986
Total	\$ 8,160,996

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020. The total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District’s proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District’s contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the year September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020, the District’s proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0091596842%, which was an increase of 0.0001536378% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

G. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (Continued)

*Changes Since the Prior Measurement Date* – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurements of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- a. Discount rate decreased from 2.65% to 2.33% increasing the Total OPEB Liability.
- b. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.
- c. The ultimate healthcare assumption was lowered from 4.50% to 4.25% as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.

For the current year, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$ (46,648) and revenue of \$ (32,489) for support provided by the State.

At year end, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 182,317	\$ 1,593,546
Changes in actuarial assumptions	214,768	956,178
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	1,132	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	818,979	683,937
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$ 1,217,196	\$ 3,233,661
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	70,908	-
Total at fiscal year end	\$ 1,288,104	\$ 3,233,661

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expenses as follows:

<b>Year Ending August 31</b>	<b>Amount</b>
2022	(323,784)
2023	(323,935)
2024	(324,025)
2025	(324,001)
2026	(230,994)
Thereafter	(489,727)

H. Medicare Part D Coverage

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. Under Medicare Part D, TRS-Care receives retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the years ended August 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$ 40,497, \$ 37,546 and \$ 30,679, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statement of the District.

I. Risk Management

Health Care

During the year, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$ 386 per month per employee and employees, at their opinion, authorized payroll withholdings to provide dependents coverage under the Plan. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

I. Risk Management (Continued)

The contract between the Pottsboro Independent School District and Blue Cross Blue Shield is renewable September 1 of each year and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for Blue Cross Blue Shield are available for the year ended December 31, 2020 and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records

Workers Compensation

The District participates in the East Texas Educational Insurance Association Workers Compensation Self Insurance Joint Fund. The District is partially self-funded to a loss fund maximum of \$ 50,568 for the 20-21 fiscal year. Additionally, the District incurred fixed costs of \$ 28,884 for their share of claims administration, loss control, record keeping, and cost of excess insurance.

Claims administration is provided by Claims Administrative Services, Inc. Reinsurance is provided for aggregate claim losses exceeding \$ 225,000. The fixed cost charge is based on total payroll paid by the District. Increases or decreases in the fixed costs will adjust subsequent year charges.

The accrued liability for workers' compensation self-insurance of \$ 43,015 includes \$ 34,714 of incurred but not reported claims. This liability is based on the requirements of GASB Statement No. 10, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Risk Financing and Related Insurance Issues," which require that a liability for claims be reported if information indicates that it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The liability recorded is an undiscounted actuarial calculation.

Changes in the workers' compensation claims liability amounts in the years of 2021 and 2019 are represented below:

	2021	2020
Beginning Claims Liability	\$ 42,238	\$ 47,633
Claims Incurred (Reduced)	13,549	51,177
Claim Payments	(12,772)	(56,572)
Ending Claims Liability	\$ 43,015	\$ 42,238

Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the current year, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued each month until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020, are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Other Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2021, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover these liabilities. There were not significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

J. Litigation

The District appears to have no pending litigation as of August 31, 2021.



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

K. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at year end, may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

L. Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated all events or transactions that occurred after August 31, 2021 up through December 4, 2021 the date the financial statements were issued.

M. Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in cooperative programs with other local districts. The District does not account for revenue or expenditures of these programs and does not disclose them in these financial statements.

<u>Shared Service Agreement</u>	<u>Fiscal Agent</u>	<u>Service</u>
Grayson County Education Cooperative	Gunter Independent School District	Special Education
Block Grants	Education Service Center, Region X	ESSA Title II Part A, EASA Title IV ESSA Title V Part A ESSA Title III LEP ESSA Title I Part A

N. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the year, the District received revenue from local and intermediate in the District's major funds and aggregate non major funds consisting of the following:

	Other		Totals
	General	Governmental	
Property Tax Collections	\$ 9,997,992	\$ 1,368,265	\$ 11,366,257
Investment Income	3,928	392	4,320
Food Service Income		74,115	74,115
Rent	40,602	-	40,602
Gifts and Bequest	18,600	32,293	50,893
Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	70,769	-	70,769
Other	105,137	208,934	314,071
Totals	<u>\$ 10,237,028</u>	<u>\$ 1,683,999</u>	<u>\$ 11,921,027</u>

O. Receivables

Receivables at year end, for the District's individual major funds and aggregate nonmajor funds, including any applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts are as follows:

	Other		Totals
	General	Governmental	
Due from Other Governments	\$ 150,282	\$ 327,170	\$ 477,452
Property Taxes Receivables	553,440	73,925	627,365
Less: Allowance for Uncollectible			
Property Taxes	(55,344)	(7,393)	(62,737)
Other	2,700	-	2,700
Net Receivables	<u>\$ 651,078</u>	<u>\$ 393,702</u>	<u>\$ 1,044,780</u>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

P. State Aid Reconciliation

The State provides various types of funding for local school districts as provided for in state statute. The following reconciliation presents funding earned by the District in each category presented. Because of the State's delay in reconciling the funding to local districts, the summary below represents an estimate of earnings. The settle up with the State will occur some 9 to 10 months following the fiscal year end.

Funding is earned for: 1) Available – annual allocation based on prior year enrollment; 2) Foundation – annual allocation based on student attendance, property tax collections and valuations, and special student population; 3) Instructional Facilities Allotment – based on property wealth; and 4) Existing Debt Allotment – based on eligible debt, student attendance and property wealth. Various other sources are received but not reconciled here as these are the major sources of funding.

	Available	Foundation	IFA	EDA
CY Summary of Finances (SOF)	\$ 657,510	\$ 2,029,234	Not	\$ 21,650
Prior Periods Settle-ups		88,660	Eligible	934
August Instructional Days Change	1,566	16,701		-
<b>Financial Statement Earnings</b>	<b>\$ 659,076</b>	<b>\$ 2,134,595</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 22,584</b>
<b>Financial Statement Amounts</b>				
SOF Receivable (Overpayment)	-	(301,963)	-	(1,153)
August Instructional Days Receivable	27,624	122,658	-	-

\* Overpayments are represented in the financial statements as Unearned Revenue (government-wide and governmental).

Q. Other Reserves of Fund Balance

The District received a donation from the Thelma Braun Foundation to assist the Theatre Arts Department in providing a show for the community. The donated funds are restricted for this purpose and the District is required to make an annual accounting and refund any funds not expended. The District recorded the donation as revenue in the period received and restricts the equity based on the unspent funds at year end. This amount of other reserves of fund balance totals \$ 7,231

R. Compliance, Stewardship, and Accountability

Expenditures over Appropriations

The following individual funds incurred expenditures in excess of appropriations at functional expenditure levels:

	Budget	Actual	Excess
General Fund:			
Debt Service	\$ 36,750	\$ 79,733	\$ 42,983
Debt Service Fund:			
Debt Service	1,257,200	1,259,500	2,300

S. Interfund Balances and Activities

Transfer between Funds

Transfers To	Transfers From	Amount	Reason
Food Service Fund	General Fund	\$ 16,523	Cover Annual Deficit
Food Service Fund	ESSER Fund	3,989	Pre Award Costs
	<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 20,512</b>	

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

T. Change in Accounting Principle

The District implemented the following Governmental Accounting Standard Board Statements during the year. The provisions impact the financial reporting for the District. Statement 84, *Fiduciary Activities*, relates to the presentation and accounting for custodial funds of the District. The standard includes fiduciary reporting and accounting for Student Custodial Funds (previously presented as Student Agency Funds) of the District. GASB Statements 91, 92, and 93, have also been implemented but do not have an impact on the District's financial reporting.

U. Prior Period Adjustments

During the year, the District implemented GASB 84, *Fiduciary Activities*, which require the reclassification and establishment of new equity accounts presented as Custodial Funds for the previously presented Student Agency Funds. The prior financial statement amount represented as Due to Student Groups is reclassified and presented as Net Position – Restricted for Student Activities. The establishment of the net position balances required the beginning equity to be increased by \$ 26,713 as presented on Exhibit E-2. The reclassification does not effect the government-wide or governmental fund financial statements. Only the fiduciary fund financial statements are affected.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
GENERAL FUND  
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 9,991,413	\$ 11,038,414	\$ 10,237,028	\$ (801,386)
5800	State Program Revenues	3,520,067	3,641,177	3,505,076	(136,101)
5900	Federal Program Revenues	665,000	721,695	531,474	(190,221)
<b>5020</b>	<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 14,176,480</b>	<b>\$ 15,401,286</b>	<b>\$ 14,273,578</b>	<b>\$ (1,127,708)</b>
	<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
	Instruction and Instructional Related Services:				
0011	Instruction	\$ 8,209,799	\$ 8,308,799	\$ 8,043,727	\$ 265,072
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	180,017	183,017	178,484	4,533
0013	Curriculum and Staff Development	136,576	136,576	115,704	20,872
	Total Instruction and Instr. Related Services	<u>\$ 8,526,392</u>	<u>\$ 8,628,392</u>	<u>\$ 8,337,915</u>	<u>\$ 290,477</u>
	Instructional and School Leadership:				
0023	School Leadership	\$ 857,506	\$ 871,506	\$ 847,758	\$ 23,748
	Total Instructional and School Leadership	<u>\$ 857,506</u>	<u>\$ 871,506</u>	<u>\$ 847,758</u>	<u>\$ 23,748</u>
	Support Services - Student (Pupil):				
0031	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	\$ 389,054	\$ 394,054	\$ 342,901	\$ 51,153
0033	Health Services	141,445	157,555	156,604	951
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	517,747	522,747	432,591	90,156
0036	Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	592,482	593,482	519,733	73,749
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	<u>\$ 1,640,728</u>	<u>\$ 1,667,838</u>	<u>\$ 1,451,829</u>	<u>\$ 216,009</u>
	Administrative Support Services:				
0041	General Administration	\$ 689,169	\$ 695,169	\$ 654,546	\$ 40,623
	Total Administrative Support Services	<u>\$ 689,169</u>	<u>\$ 695,169</u>	<u>\$ 654,546</u>	<u>\$ 40,623</u>
	Support Services - Nonstudent Based:				
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	\$ 1,733,015	\$ 2,143,015	\$ 1,968,597	\$ 174,418
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	94,310	94,310	77,804	16,506
	Total Support Services - Nonstudent Based	<u>\$ 1,827,325</u>	<u>\$ 2,237,325</u>	<u>\$ 2,046,401</u>	<u>\$ 190,924</u>
	Ancillary Services:				
0061	Community Services	\$ 9,074	\$ 9,074	\$ 9,071	\$ 3
	Total Ancillary Services	<u>\$ 9,074</u>	<u>\$ 9,074</u>	<u>\$ 9,071</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>
	Debt Service:				
0072	Interest on Long-term Debt	\$ -	\$ 19,750	\$ 19,733	\$ 17
0073	Bond Issurance Costs and fees	-	17,000	60,000	(43,000)
	Total Debt Services	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 36,750</u>	<u>\$ 79,733</u>	<u>\$ (42,983)</u>
	Capital Outlay:				
0081	Capital Outlay	\$ -	\$ 3,179,000	\$ 2,978,206	\$ 200,794
	Total Capital Outlay	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 3,179,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,978,206</u>	<u>\$ 200,794</u>
	Intergovernmental Charges:				
0093	Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	\$ 375,000	\$ 375,000	\$ 374,754	\$ 246
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	212,000	212,000	207,591	4,409
	Total Intergovernmental Charges	<u>\$ 587,000</u>	<u>\$ 587,000</u>	<u>\$ 582,345</u>	<u>\$ 4,655</u>
<b>6030</b>	<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 14,137,194</b>	<b>\$ 17,912,054</b>	<b>\$ 16,987,804</b>	<b>\$ 924,250</b>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	<u>\$ 39,286</u>	<u>\$ (2,510,768)</u>	<u>\$ (2,714,226)</u>	<u>\$ (203,458)</u>
	<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>				
7913	Issuance of Capital Assets	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 56,075	\$ 56,075
7914	Issuance of Non-Current Debt	-	-	2,660,000	2,660,000
8911	Transfers Out	-	-	(16,523)	(16,523)
<b>7080</b>	<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 2,699,552</u>	<u>\$ 2,699,552</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ 39,286	\$ (2,510,768)	\$ (14,674)	\$ 2,496,094
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	4,501,828	4,501,828	4,501,828	-
<b>3000</b>	<b>Fund Balance - Ending (August 31)</b>	<b>\$ 4,541,114</b>	<b>\$ 1,991,060</b>	<b>\$ 4,487,154</b>	<b>\$ 2,496,094</b>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULES OF THE DISTRICTS PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	2020*	2019*	2018*	2017*	2016*	2015*	2014*
District's proportion of the net pension liability	0.0059804015%	0.0065640597%	0.0067254383%	0.0059694581%	0.0056298315%	0.0062291000%	0.0040281000%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 3,202,981	\$ 3,412,203	\$ 3,701,844	\$ 1,908,711	\$ 2,127,430	\$ 2,201,904	\$ 1,075,962
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	6,942,697	6,179,378	6,782,572	4,145,740	4,839,855	4,545,723	4,003,764
Total	\$ 10,145,678	\$ 9,591,581	\$ 10,484,416	\$ 6,054,451	\$ 6,967,285	\$ 6,747,627	\$ 5,079,726
District's covered-employee payroll (for Measurement Year)	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584	\$ 7,647,505	\$ 7,157,238	\$ 6,854,128	\$ 6,880,267
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	36.40%	42.23%	46.72%	24.96%	29.72%	32.13%	15.64%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	75.54%	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

Note: Only seven years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. \*The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement. \*

\* The years above present data for the measurement period ending date. The measurement period represents the period for which the pension plan prepares its reports which provides a 10 month delay for financial reporting in accordance with GASB 68.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually required contributions	\$ 299,060	\$ 246,753	\$ 228,601	\$ 226,548	\$ 195,644	\$ 178,874	\$ 184,446
Contributions in relations to the contractual required contributions	(299,060)	(246,753)	(228,601)	(226,548)	(195,644)	(178,874)	(184,446)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's covered employee payroll	\$ 8,961,921	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584	\$ 7,647,505	\$ 7,157,238	\$ 6,854,128
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	3.34%	2.80%	2.83%	2.86%	2.56%	2.50%	2.69%

Note: Only seven years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULES OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	<u>2020*</u>	<u>2019*</u>	<u>2018*</u>	<u>2017*</u>
District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0091596842%	0.0090060464%	0.0104175203%	0.0086377964%
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 3,482,010	\$ 4,259,351	\$ 5,201,563	\$ 3,756,254
State's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District	<u>4,678,986</u>	<u>5,659,351</u>	<u>6,980,642</u>	<u>6,169,195</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$ 8,160,996</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 9,918,702</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 12,182,205</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 9,925,449</u></b>
District's covered-employee payroll (for Measurement Year)	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584	\$ 7,647,505
District's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability as a percentage of it's covered-employee payroll	39.57%	52.72%	65.65%	49.12%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	4.99%	2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

Note: Only four years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75 paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

\* The years above present data for the measurement period ending date. The measurement period represents the period for which the pension plan prepares its reports which provides a 10 month delay for financial reporting in accordance with GASB 68.



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICTS OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Contractually required contributions	\$ 70,908	\$ 69,620	\$ 109,115	\$ 71,858
Contributions in relations to the contractual required contributions	<u>(70,908)</u>	<u>(69,620)</u>	<u>(109,115)</u>	<u>(71,858)</u>
Contribution deficiency (excess)	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
District's covered employee payroll	\$ 8,961,921	\$ 8,798,927	\$ 8,079,132	\$ 7,923,584
Contributions as a percentage of covered employee payroll	0.79%	0.79%	1.35%	0.91%

Note: Only four years of data is presented in accordance with GASB 75, paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Budget

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Government Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at the time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that were provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

B. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

1. Changes of Assumptions Since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of assumptions since the prior measurement period.

2. Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

C. OPEB Healthcare Plan

1. Changes of Assumptions Since the Prior Measurement Date

The following changes occurred in the plan assumptions.

- a. The discount rate changed from 2.65% to 2.33%
- b. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50% to 40%.

2. Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement date.

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE  
 YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Tax Roll Year	Last Ten Years Ended August 31	1		2	3	10	20	30	30a	40	50
		Maintenance	Debt Service								
XXXX	2012 and Prior Years	Various	Various	Various	Various	101,632	-	8,538	1,384	(190)	91,520
2012	2013	1.040000	0.150000	690,969,748	16,765	-	1,128	163	(30)	15,444	
2013	2014	1.040000	0.150000	704,894,418	25,389	-	3,747	540	(43)	21,059	
2014	2015	1.040000	0.150000	731,207,111	27,520	-	5,893	850	(49)	20,728	
2015	2016	1.040000	0.135000	742,878,464	34,949	-	6,070	788	(37)	28,054	
2016	2017	1.040000	0.120000	820,122,586	43,466	-	7,496	865	(470)	34,635	
2017	2018	1.040000	0.110000	854,984,397	51,814	-	12,578	1,330	(701)	37,205	
2018	2019	1.040000	0.110000	908,892,522	87,708	-	18,295	1,935	(8,372)	59,106	
2019	2020	0.970000	0.130000	994,485,045	227,660	-	92,990	12,463	(19,273)	102,934	
2020	2021	0.948500	0.130000	1,043,554,378	-	11,254,734	9,707,551	1,330,505	2	216,680	
<b>1000 TOTALS</b>						<b>\$ 616,903</b>	<b>\$ 11,254,734</b>	<b>\$ 9,864,286</b>	<b>\$ 1,350,823</b>	<b>\$ (29,163)</b>	<b>\$ 627,365</b>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND NATIONAL SCHOOL LUNCH PROGRAM  
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
<b>REVENUES</b>					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 176,000	\$ 176,000	\$ 74,584	\$ (101,416)
5800	State Program Revenues	9,479	9,479	24,507	15,028
5900	Federal Program Revenues	<u>372,000</u>	<u>427,000</u>	<u>545,117</u>	<u>118,117</u>
<b>5020</b>	<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 557,479</u>	<u>\$ 612,479</u>	<u>\$ 644,208</u>	<u>\$ 31,729</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Current:					
Support Services - Student (Pupil):					
0035	Food Service	\$ 655,425	\$ 706,425	\$ 664,720	\$ 41,705
	Total Support Services - Student (Pupil)	<u>\$ 655,425</u>	<u>\$ 706,425</u>	<u>\$ 664,720</u>	<u>\$ 41,705</u>
<b>6030</b>	<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<u>\$ 655,425</u>	<u>\$ 706,425</u>	<u>\$ 664,720</u>	<u>\$ 41,705</u>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	<u>\$ (97,946)</u>	<u>\$ (93,946)</u>	<u>\$ (20,512)</u>	<u>\$ 73,434</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>					
7915	Transfers In	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 20,512	\$ 20,512
<b>7080</b>	<b>Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 20,512</u>	<u>\$ 20,512</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ (97,946)	\$ (93,946)	\$ -	\$ 93,946
0100	Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	-	-	-	-
<b>3000</b>	<b>Fund Balance - Ending (August 31)</b>	<u>\$ (97,946)</u>	<u>\$ (93,946)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 93,946</u>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
DEBT SERVICE FUND  
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
	Original	Final		
<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 1,302,351	\$ 1,302,351	\$ 1,368,657	\$ 66,306
5800 State Program Revenues	24,000	24,000	22,584	(1,416)
<b>5020 Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 1,326,351</b>	<b>\$ 1,326,351</b>	<b>\$ 1,391,241</b>	<b>\$ 64,890</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on Long-term Debt	\$ 1,025,000	\$ 1,025,000	\$ 1,025,000	\$ -
0072 Interest on Long-term Debt	231,000	231,000	231,000	-
0073 Debt Issuance Costs and Fees	1,200	1,200	3,500	(2,300)
Total Debt Service	<u>\$ 1,257,200</u>	<u>\$ 1,257,200</u>	<u>\$ 1,259,500</u>	<u>\$ (2,300)</u>
<b>6030 Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 1,257,200</b>	<b>\$ 1,257,200</b>	<b>\$ 1,259,500</b>	<b>\$ (2,300)</b>
1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures	<u>\$ 69,151</u>	<u>\$ 69,151</u>	<u>\$ 131,741</u>	<u>\$ 62,590</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balance	\$ 69,151	\$ 69,151	\$ 131,741	\$ 62,590
0100 Fund Balance - Beginning (September 1)	474,366	474,366	474,366	-
<b>3000 Fund Balance - Ending (August 31)</b>	<b><u>\$ 543,517</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 543,517</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 606,107</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 62,590</u></b>

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS  
 AS OF AUGUST 31, 2021

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Response</u>
SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and / other sources information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year end?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If the school district was issued a warrant hold and the warrant hold was not cleared within 30 days from the date the warranty hold was issued, the school district is considered to not have made timely payments). Payments to the TRS and TWC are considered timely if a warrant hold that was issued in connection to the untimely payment was cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued. Payments to the IRS are considered timely if a penalty or delinquent payment notice was cleared within 30 days from the date the notice was issued.	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? Even if the issue surrounding the initial hold was resolved and cleared within 30 days, the shool district is considered to have been insued a warrant hold.	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government Code, Texas Administrative Code and other statues, laws and rules that were in effect at the school districts fical year-end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school districts property value at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end.	\$ -0-

FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION



POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

(01) Federal Grantor/ Pass Through Grantor/ Program Title	(02) Federal CFDA Number	(02A) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(03) Federal Expenditures
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</u></b>			
Direct Program:			
Impact Aid	84.041	53-TX-2017-0830	\$ 529,013
Total CFDA 84.041			<u>529,013</u>
Total passed through Education Service Center, Region 10			
ESSA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	20610101057950	22,518
ESSA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	21610101057950	168,367
ESSA Title I Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010a	22610101057950	10,564
Total CFDA 84.010			<u>201,449</u>
ESSA Title II Part A - Supporting Effective Education	84.367a	20686001057950	5,995
ESSA Title II Part A - Supporting Effective Education	84.367a	21686001057950	10,824
ESSA Title II Part A - Supporting Effective Education	84.367a	22686001057950	4,706
Total CFDA 84.367			<u>21,525</u>
Elementary and Secondary Schools Emergency Relief Fund - I *	84.425d	20521001057950	131,012
Elementary and Secondary Schools Emergency Relief Fund - III *	84.425u	21528007057950	157,151
Total CFDA 84.425			<u>288,163</u>
ESSA Title IV Part A - Student Support & Academic Achievement	84.424a	21680101057950	12,296
Total CFDA 84.424			<u>12,296</u>
Total passed through Education Service Center, Region 10			<u>523,433</u>
<b>Total Department of Education</b>			<b><u>1,052,446</u></b>
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE</u></b>			
Direct Program:			
School Violence Prevention Program *	16.710	2020SVWX0098	305,250
Total CFDA 16.710			<u>305,250</u>
<b>Total Department of Justice</b>			<b><u>305,250</u></b>

The accompanying notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
YEAR ENDED

(01) Federal Grantor/ Pass Through Grantor/ Program Title	(02) Federal CFDA Number	(02A) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(03) Federal Expenditures
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</u></b>			
Passed through Education Service Center Region X:			
Head Start	93.600	07CH6997/21	45,262
Total CFDA 16.710			<u>45,262</u>
<b>Total Department of Health and Human Services</b>			<b><u>45,262</u></b>
<b><u>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</u></b>			
Passed through the Texas Department of Agriculture:			
School Breakfast Program (B)	10.553	0600	127,820
National School Lunch Program (B)	10.555	0600	369,443
National School Lunch Program - Covid Emergency - B	10.599	0600	10,018
USDA Commodity Food Distribution	10.565	091012A	<u>37,834</u>
<b>Total Department of Agriculture</b>			<b><u>545,115</u></b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS</b>			<b><u>\$ 1,948,073</u></b>

\*Denotes Major Program  
A - Special Education Cluster  
B - Child Nutrition Cluster

The accompanying notes to the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are an integral part of this statement.

POTTSBORO INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2021

A. Basis of Presentation

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards includes the federal grant activity of the Pottsboro Independent School District and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which a fund liability occurs. Funds are considered earned to the extent of expenditures made.

The information in this schedule is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*. Therefore, some amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the basic financial statements.

B. Food Distribution

Nonmonetary assistance is reported in the schedule at the fair market value of the commodities received and disbursed. No provision has been made for amounts on hand at August 31, 2021.

C. Reconciliation of Federal Revenue with Financial Statements

The District records amounts received from the federal government or other recipients of federal grant as federal revenue in the financial statements. This reconciliation identifies the difference between the financial statement revenues and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards:

Total Federal Expenditures (Exhibit K-1)	\$ 1,948,073
E-Rate Reimbursements	2,463
Federal Revenue (Exhibit C-3)	\$ 1,950,536

Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

